

THE CHRYSLER

## PACIFICA 2017 USER GUIDE





IF YOU ARE THE FIRST REGISTERED RETAIL OWNER OF YOUR VEHICLE, YOU MAY OBTAIN A COMPLIMENTARY PRINTED COPY OF THE OWNER'S MANUAL, NAVIGATION/UCONNECT MANUALS OR WARRANTY BOOKLET BY CALLING 1 800 247-9753 (U.S.) OR 1 800 387-1143 (CANADA) OR BY CONTACTING YOUR DEALER

The driver's primary responsibility is the safe operation of the vehicle. Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, resulting in a collision and personal injury. FCA US LLC strongly recommends that the driver use extreme caution when using any device or feature that may take their attention off the road. Use of any electrical devices, such as cellular phones, computers, portable radios, vehicle navigation or other devices, by the driver while the vehicle is moving is dangerous and could lead to a serious collision. Texting while driving is also dangerous and should never be done while the vehicle is moving. If you find yourself unable to devote your full attention to vehicle operation, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle. Some states or provinces prohibit the use of cellular telephones or texting while driving. It is always the driver's responsibility to comply with all local laws.

IMPORTANT: This User Guide is intended to familiarize you with the important features of your vehicle. Your Owner's Manual, Navigation/Uconnect Manuals, Warranty Booklets and Tire Warranty can be found on your DVD (if applicable) or by visiting the website on the back cover of your User Guide. We hope you find it useful. U.S. residents can purchase replacement kits by visiting www.techauthority.com and Canadian residents can purchase replacement kits by calling 1800 387-1143.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION	ELECTRONICS
WELCOME FROM FCA US LLC 3	YOUR VEHICLE'S SOUND SYSTEM 90
CONTROLS AT A GLANCE	CYBERSECURITY
	IDENTIFYING YOUR RADIO 93
DRIVER COCKPIT	UCONNECT ACCESS
	UCONNECT 5.0 VOICE RECOGNITION
GETTING STARTED	QUICK TIPS 109
VEHICLE USER GUIDE (U.S. MARKET	UCONNECT 8.4/8.4 NAV 116
ONLY)	UCONNECT 8.4/8.4 NAV VOICE
KEY FOB	RECOGNITION QUICK TIPS 129
REMOTE START — IF EQUIPPED 17	UCONNECT PHONE
VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM 17	STEERING WHEEL AUDIO CONTROLS . 165
KEYLESS ENTER-N-GO — PASSIVE	AUX/USB/MP3 CONTROL 166
ENTRY	INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY 167
LIFTGATE	PROGRAMMABLE FEATURES 168
KEYLESS ENTER-N-GO — IGNITION 22	GARAGE DOOR OPENER – IF
SEAT BELT SYSTEMS	EQUIPPED
SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT	POWER OUTLETS
SYSTEM (SRS) — AIR BAGS 24	
CHILD RESTRAINTS 32	UTILITY
HEAD RESTRAINTS 39	STOW 'N VAC INTEGRATED VACUUM - IF
FRONT SEATS 40	EQUIPPED
REAR SEATS	TRAILER WEIGHT RATINGS) 182
STEERING WHEEL	RECREATIONAL TOWING 182
STEERING THIELE	
ODED ATING VOLID VEHICLE	WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES
OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE	WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES  ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE 184
ENGINE BREAK-IN	ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE 184
ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS 58	
ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS	ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE
ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS . 58 HEADLIGHT SWITCH . 59 MULTIFUNCTION LEVER . 61	ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE
ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS	ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE
ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS . 58 HEADLIGHT SWITCH . 59 MULTIFUNCTION LEVER . 61 WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHERS . 62 SPEED CONTROL . 64	ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE
ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS	ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE
ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS . 58 HEADLIGHT SWITCH . 59 MULTIFUNCTION LEVER . 61 WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHERS . 62 SPEED CONTROL . 64 ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) . 67 FORWARD COLLISION WARNING (FCW) . 71	ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE
ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS . 58 HEADLIGHT SWITCH . 59 MULTIFUNCTION LEVER . 61 WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHERS . 62 SPEED CONTROL 64 ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) . 67 FORWARD COLLISION WARNING (FCW)	ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE 184 WARNING AND INDICATOR LIGHTS 184 IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS 192 TIRE SERVICE KIT — IF EQUIPPED 193 JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING — IF EQUIPPED 198 JUMP-STARTING 210 MANUAL PARK RELEASE 213 TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE 214 FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE 216 ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE
ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS . 58 HEADLIGHT SWITCH . 59 MULTIFUNCTION LEVER . 61 WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHERS . 62 SPEED CONTROL . 64 ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) . 67 FORWARD COLLISION WARNING (FCW) . 71 NINE-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION . 73	ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE 184 WARNING AND INDICATOR LIGHTS 184 IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS 192 TIRE SERVICE KIT — IF EQUIPPED 193 JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING — IF EQUIPPED 198 JUMP-STARTING 210 MANUAL PARK RELEASE 213 TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE 214 FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE 216 ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE SYSTEM (EARS) 217
ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS	ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE 184 WARNING AND INDICATOR LIGHTS 184 IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS 192 TIRE SERVICE KIT — IF EQUIPPED 193 JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING — IF EQUIPPED 198 JUMP-STARTING 210 MANUAL PARK RELEASE 213 TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE 214 FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE 216 ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE
ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS 58 HEADLIGHT SWITCH 59 MULTIFUNCTION LEVER 61 WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHERS 62 SPEED CONTROL 64 ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) 67 FORWARD COLLISION WARNING (FCW) 71 NINE-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION 73 ELECTRIC PARK BRAKE (EPB) 74 MANUAL CLIMATE CONTROLS 76	ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE 184 WARNING AND INDICATOR LIGHTS 184 IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS 192 TIRE SERVICE KIT — IF EQUIPPED 193 JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING — IF EQUIPPED 198 JUMP-STARTING 210 MANUAL PARK RELEASE 213 TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE 214 FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE 216 ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE SYSTEM (EARS) 217
ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS 58 HEADLIGHT SWITCH 59 MULTIFUNCTION LEVER 61 WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHERS 62 SPEED CONTROL 64 ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) 67 FORWARD COLLISION WARNING (FCW) 71 NINE-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION 73 ELECTRIC PARK BRAKE (EPB) 74 MANUAL CLIMATE CONTROLS 76 AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE	ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE 184 WARNING AND INDICATOR LIGHTS 184 IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS 192 TIRE SERVICE KIT — IF EQUIPPED 193 JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING — IF EQUIPPED 198 JUMP-STARTING 210 MANUAL PARK RELEASE 213 TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE 214 FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE 216 ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE SYSTEM (EARS) 217  WAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE
ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS 58 HEADLIGHT SWITCH 59 MULTIFUNCTION LEVER 61 WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHERS 62 SPEED CONTROL 64 ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) 67 FORWARD COLLISION WARNING (FCW) 71 NINE-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION 73 ELECTRIC PARK BRAKE (EPB) 74 MANUAL CLIMATE CONTROLS 76 AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROLS (ATC) 77	ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE 184 WARNING AND INDICATOR LIGHTS 184 IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS 192 TIRE SERVICE KIT — IF EQUIPPED 193 JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING — IF EQUIPPED 198 JUMP-STARTING 210 MANUAL PARK RELEASE 213 TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE 214 FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE 216 ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE SYSTEM (EARS) 217  WAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE
ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS	ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE 184 WARNING AND INDICATOR LIGHTS 184 IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS 192 TIRE SERVICE KIT — IF EQUIPPED 193 JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING — IF EQUIPPED 198 JUMP-STARTING 210 MANUAL PARK RELEASE 213 TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE 214 FREING A STUCK VEHICLE 216 ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE SYSTEM (EARS) 217 EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR) 217  MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE HOOD 218 ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 3.6L 220 FLUID CAPACITIES 222
ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS 58 HEADLIGHT SWITCH 59 MULTIFUNCTION LEVER 61 WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHERS 62 SPEED CONTROL 64 ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) 67 FORWARD COLLISION WARNING (FCW) 71 NINE-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION 73 ELECTRIC PARK BRAKE (EPB) 74 MANUAL CLIMATE CONTROLS 76 AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROLS (ATC) 77	ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE       184         WARNING AND INDICATOR LIGHTS       184         IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS       192         TIRE SERVICE KIT — IF EQUIPPED       193         JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING — IF EQUIPPED       198         JUMP-STARTING       210         MANUAL PARK RELEASE       213         TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE       214         FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE       216         ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE       217         EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR)       217         MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE       HOOD         ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 3.6L       220         FLUID CAPACITIES       222         FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS       222
ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS 58 HEADLIGHT SWITCH 59 MULTIFUNCTION LEVER 61 WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHERS 62 SPEED CONTROL 64 ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) 67 FORWARD COLLISION WARNING (FCW) 71 NINE-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION 73 ELECTRIC PARK BRAKE (EPB) 74 MANUAL CLIMATE CONTROLS 76 AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROLS (ATC) 77 PARKSENSE FRONT AND REAR PARK ASSIST 79 PARKVIEW REAR BACK UP CAMERA — IF EQUIPPED 81	ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE       184         WARNING AND INDICATOR LIGHTS       184         IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS       192         TIRE SERVICE KIT — IF EQUIPPED       193         JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING — IF EQUIPPED       198         JUMP-STARTING       210         MANUAL PARK RELEASE       213         TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE       214         FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE       216         ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE       SYSTEM (EARS)       217         EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR)       217         MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE       HOOD       218         ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 3.6L       220         FLUID CAPACITIES       222         FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS       222         FLEXIBLE FUEL — IF EQUIPPED       224
ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS 58 HEADLIGHT SWITCH 59 MULTIFUNCTION LEVER 61 WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHERS 62 SPEED CONTROL 64 ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) 67 FORWARD COLLISION WARNING (FCW) 71 NINE-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION 73 ELECTRIC PARK BRAKE (EPB) 74 MANUAL CLIMATE CONTROLS 76 AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROLS (ATC) 77 PARKSENSE FRONT AND REAR PARK ASSIST 79 PARKVIEW REAR BACK UP CAMERA — IF EQUIPPED 81 SURROUND VIEW CAMERA SYSTEM — IF	ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE 184 WARNING AND INDICATOR LIGHTS 184 IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS 192 TIRE SERVICE KIT — IF EQUIPPED 193 JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING — IF EQUIPPED 198 JUMP-STARTING 210 MANUAL PARK RELEASE 213 TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE 214 FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE 216 ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE SYSTEM (EARS) 217 EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR) 217  MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE HOOD 218 ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 3.6L 220 FLUID CAPACITIES 222 FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS 222 FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS 222 MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES 224 MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES 224
ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS 58 HEADLIGHT SWITCH 59 MULTIFUNCTION LEVER 61 WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHERS 62 SPEED CONTROL 64 ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) 67 FORWARD COLLISION WARNING (FCW) 71 NINE-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION 73 ELECTRIC PARK BRAKE (EPB) 74 MANUAL CLIMATE CONTROLS 76 AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROLS (ATC) 77 PARKSENSE FRONT AND REAR PARK ASSIST 79 PARKVIEW REAR BACK UP CAMERA — IF EQUIPPED 81 SURROUND VIEW CAMERA SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED 82	ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE 184 WARNING AND INDICATOR LIGHTS 184 IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS 192 TIRE SERVICE KIT — IF EQUIPPED 193 JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING — IF EQUIPPED 198 JUMP-STARTING 210 MANUAL PARK RELEASE 213 TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE 214 FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE 216 ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE SYSTEM (EARS) 217 EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR) 217  MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE HOOD 218 ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 3.6L 220 FLUID CAPACITIES 222 FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS 222 FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS 222 MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES 224 MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES 224 MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE 293
ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS	ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE 184 WARNING AND INDICATOR LIGHTS 184 IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS 192 TIRE SERVICE KIT — IF EQUIPPED 193 JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING — IF EQUIPPED 198 JUMP-STARTING 210 MANUAL PARK RELEASE 213 TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE 214 FREING A STUCK VEHICLE 216 ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE SYSTEM (EARS) 217  WAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE HOOD 218 ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 3.6L 220 FLUID CAPACITIES 222 FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS 222 FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS 222 FLEXIBLE FUEL — IF EQUIPPED 224 MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES 224 MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE 229 ADDING FUEL 234
ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS 58 HEADLIGHT SWITCH 59 MULTIFUNCTION LEVER 61 WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHERS 62 SPEED CONTROL 64 ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) 67 FORWARD COLLISION WARNING (FCW) 71 NINE-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION 73 ELECTRIC PARK BRAKE (EPB) 74 MANUAL CLIMATE CONTROLS 76 AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROLS (ATC) 77 PARKSENSE FRONT AND REAR PARK ASSIST 79 PARKVIEW REAR BACK UP CAMERA — IF EQUIPPED 81 SURROUND VIEW CAMERA SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED 82	ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE 184 WARNING AND INDICATOR LIGHTS 184 IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS 192 TIRE SERVICE KIT — IF EQUIPPED 193 JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING — IF EQUIPPED 198 JUMP-STARTING 210 MANUAL PARK RELEASE 213 TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE 214 FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE 216 ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE SYSTEM (EARS) 217 EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR) 217  MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE HOOD 218 ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 3.6L 220 FLUID CAPACITIES 222 FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS 222 FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS 222 MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES 224 MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES 224 MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE 293
ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS 58 HEADLIGHT SWITCH 59 MULTIFUNCTION LEVER 61 WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHERS 62 SPEED CONTROL 64 ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) 67 FORWARD COLLISION WARNING (FCW) 71 NINE-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION 73 ELECTRIC PARK BRAKE (EPB) 74 MANUAL CLIMATE CONTROLS 76 AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROLS (ATC) 77 PARKSENSE FRONT AND REAR PARK ASSIST 79 PARKVIEW REAR BACK UP CAMERA – IF EQUIPPED 81 SURROUND VIEW CAMERA SYSTEM – IF EQUIPPED 82 BLIND SPOT MONITORING 85 TRI-PANE PANORAMIC SUNROOF – IF	ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE 184 WARNING AND INDICATOR LIGHTS 184 IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS 192 TIRE SERVICE KIT — IF EQUIPPED 193 JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING — IF EQUIPPED 198 JUMP-STARTING 210 MANUAL PARK RELEASE 213 TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE 214 FREING A STUCK VEHICLE 216 ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE SYSTEM (EARS) 217  WAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE HOOD 218 ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 3.6L 220 FLUID CAPACITIES 222 FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS 222 FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS 222 FLEXIBLE FUEL — IF EQUIPPED 224 MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES 224 MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE 229 ADDING FUEL 234

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>CONSUMER ASSISTANCE</b>
FCA US LLC CUSTOMER CENTER 240
FCA CANADA INC. CUSTOMER
ASSISTANCE FOR THE HEARING
IMPAIRED
PUBLICATIONS ORDERING 240
REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS IN THE
UNITED STATES 24
MOPAR® ACCESSORIES
AUTHENTIC ACCESSORIES BY
MOPAR 243
FAQ'S
FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS 243
INDEX 24!

## WELCOME FROM FCA US LLC

Congratulations on selecting your new FCA US LLC ("FCA US") vehicle. Be assured that it represents precision workmanship, distinctive styling, and high quality.

Your new FCA US vehicle has characteristics to enhance the driver's control under some driving conditions. These are to assist the driver and are never a substitute for attentive driving. They can never take the driver's place. Always drive carefully.

Your new vehicle has many features for the comfort and convenience of you and your passengers. Some of these should not be used when driving because they take your eyes from the road or your attention from driving. Never text while driving or take your eyes more than momentarily off the road.

This guide illustrates and describes the operation of features and equipment that are either standard or optional on this vehicle. This guide may also include a description of features and equipment that are no longer available or were not ordered on this vehicle. Please disregard any features and equipment described in this guide that are not available on this vehicle. FCA US reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications and/or make additions to or improvements to its products without imposing any obligation upon itself to install them on products previously manufactured.

This User Guide has been prepared to help you quickly become acquainted with the important features of your vehicle. It contains most things you will need to operate and maintain the vehicle, including emergency information.

The DVD includes a computer application containing detailed Owner's information which can be viewed on a personal computer or MAC computer. The multimedia DVD also includes videos which can be played on any standard DVD player (including the Uconnect Touchscreen Radios if equipped with DVD player capabilities). Additional DVD operational information is located on the back of the DVD sleeve.

For complete owner information, refer to your Owner's Manual on the DVD in the owner's kit provided at the time of new vehicle purchase. For your convenience, the information contained on the DVD may also be printed and saved for future reference.

FCA US is committed to protecting our environment and natural resources. By converting from paper to electronic delivery for the majority of the user information for your vehicle, together we greatly reduce the demand for tree-based products and lessen the stress on our environment.

## INTRODUCTION

#### **VEHICLES SOLD IN CANADA**

With respect to any vehicles sold in Canada, the name FCA US LLC shall be deemed to be deleted and the name FCA Canada Inc. used in substitution (excluding legal lines).

### WARNING!

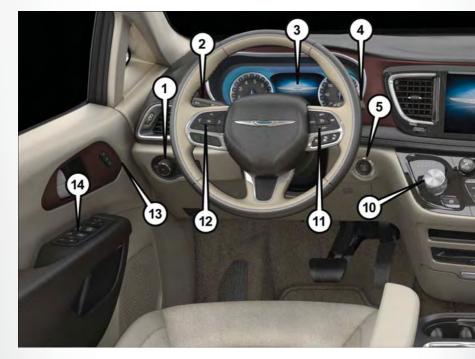
- Pedals that cannot move freely can cause loss of vehicle control and increase the risk of serious personal injury.
- Always make sure that objects cannot fall into the driver foot well while the vehicle is moving. Objects can become trapped under the brake pedal and accelerator pedal causing a loss of vehicle control.
- Failure to properly follow floor mat installation or mounting can cause interference with the brake pedal and accelerator pedal operation causing loss of control of the vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing
  children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or
  others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the
  parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. A child
  could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Never use the 'PARK' position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the
  parking brake fully when parked to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or
  damage.
- Refer to your Owner's Manual on the DVD for further details.

## **USE OF AFTERMARKET PRODUCTS (ELECTRONICS)**

The use of aftermarket devices including cell phones, MP3 players, GPS systems, or chargers may affect the performance of on-board wireless features including Keyless Enter-N-Go and Remote Start range. If you are experiencing difficulties with any of your wireless features, try disconnecting your aftermarket devices to see if the situation improves. If your symptoms persist, please see an authorized dealer.

When it comes to service, remember that your authorized dealer knows your vehicle best, has factory-trained technicians and genuine MOPAR® parts, and cares about your satisfaction.





## **DRIVER COCKPIT**

- 1. Headlight Switch pg. 59
- 2. Turn Signal/High Beams Lever (behind steering wheel) pg. 61
- 3. Instrument Cluster Display pg. 167
- 4. Windshield Wiper And Washers pg. 62
- 5. Keyless Enter-N-Go Ignition pq. 22
- 6. Identifying Your Radio pg. 93
- 7. Storage Compartment



- 8. Switch Panel
  - Park Assist pg. 79
  - ParkSense pg. 79
  - LaneSense OFF
  - Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF
- 9. Climate Controls pq. 77
- 10. Gear Selector pg. 73
- 11. Speed Controls pg. 64
- 12. Instrument Cluster Display Controls pg. 167
- 13. Driver Seat Memory Settings pg. 42
- 14. Power Window/Door Lock switch Panel



## **INSTRUMENT CLUSTER**

- 1. Tachometer
- 2. Temperature Gauge
- 3. Instrument Cluster Display

(See page 184 for more Instrument Cluster Warning Light information.)



- 4. Fuel Gauge
- 5. Speedometer

(See page 189 for more Instrument Cluster Indicator Light information.)

## **VEHICLE USER GUIDE (U.S. MARKET ONLY)**

Access your Owner's Information – right through your Uconnect 8.4 or 8.4 NAV touchscreen system – If Equipped (See page 93 for Identifying your radio).

To access the Vehicle User Guide on your Uconnect Touchscreen: Push the Uconnect **Apps** button, then push the **Vehicle User Guide** icon on your touchscreen.

#### NOTE:

Vehicle User Guide features are not available while the vehicle is moving. If you try to access while the vehicle is in motion, the system will display: Feature not available while the vehicle is in motion.

#### Pre-Installed Features

- Your User Guide Updated in real-time
- Touchscreen convenience
- Maintenance schedules and information.
- Comprehensive icon & symbol glossary
- Available when and where you need it
- Customizable interface
- Multilingual



Vehicle User Guide Home Screen

Once you launch your Vehicle User Guide, you will be able to explore your warranty information and radio manual when and where you need them. Your Uconnect radio will display the Vehicle User Guide on your touchscreen radio to assist in better understanding your vehicle. There's no app to download, no phone to connect and no external device needed for playback. Plus, it's updated throughout the year, in real-time, so it never goes out of date.

#### Features/Benefits

- Pre-installed on your Uconnect touchscreen radio
- Enhanced search and browsing capability
- Robust NAV application If Equipped
- Add selected topics to a fast-access Favorites category
- Icon and symbol glossary
- · Warranty information
- Crucial driver information and assistance:
  - Operating Instructions
  - Warranty Information
  - Fluid Level Standards

- Maintenance Schedules
- Emergency Procedures
- 911 Contact and More

**Tip:** When viewing a topic, tap the star icon to add it to your Favorites, for easy access in the future.





Enhanced Search And Browsing Capability

Icon And Symbol Glossary

## **KEY FOB**

### **Description Of Key Fob**

The keyless ignition system consists of a Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) Key Fob with a built in emergency key and a Keyless push button Ignition system.

#### NOTE:

Key fob features may vary depending upon vehicle build options, refer to your Owner's Manual on the DVD for additional information regarding your key fob features.

## Locking The Doors With A Key Fob

Push and release the LOCK button on the key fob to lock all doors and liftgate. The turn signal lights will flash and the horn will chirp to acknowledge the signal.

#### NOTE:

Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in your Owner's Manual on the DVD for further information to program your preferred settings for the light flash and horn chirp functions.

If the vehicle is equipped with Passive Entry, refer to "Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry" in this guide for further information.

## Key Fob With Remote Control And Integrated Vehicle Key



Key Fob

- 1 Unlock
- 2 Lock
- 3 Remote Start
- 4 Right Power Sliding Side Door
- 5 Panic Alarm
- 6 Emergency Key
- 7 Left Power Sliding Side Door
- 8 Liftgate

If one or more doors are open, or the liftgate is open, the doors will lock. This is signaled by a quick flash of the turn signals.

## Vehicles Equipped With Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry

If one or more doors are open, or the liftgate is open, the doors will lock. The doors will unlock again only if the key fob is inside the passenger compartment.

#### NOTE:

- The default lock setting can be changed within Uconnect Settings so that the system will allow/inhibit the ability to lock the doors when one or more doors/liftgate are open.
- For additional information, refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in your Owner's Manual on the DVD.

## Unlocking The Doors With A Key Fob

#### NOTE:

The key fob unlock procedure is programmable through your "Uconnect Setting" for either of the following programmable setting:

- 1st press of the key fob unlocks only the driver side passenger entry doors (front/side sliding doors).
- 1st press of the key fob unlocks "ALL" passenger entry doors and liftgate.

#### 1st Push Of Key Fob Unlocks Driver Side Passenger Entry Doors

Push and release the UNLOCK button on the key fob once to unlock the driver front and driver side passenger entry doors. The turn signal lights will flash to acknowledge the unlock signal. The illuminated entry system will be activated.

Push and release the UNLOCK button on the key fob twice within five seconds to unlock all doors and liftgate. The turn signal lights will flash to acknowledge the unlock signal. The illuminated entry system will be activated.

#### 1st Push Of Key Fob Unlocks All Passenger Entry Doors And Liftgate

Push and release the UNLOCK button on the key fob once to unlock "ALL" passenger entry doors and liftgate. The turn signal lights will flash to acknowledge the unlock signal. The illuminated entry system will be activated.

#### NOTE:

For additional programming information, refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in your Owner's Manual on the DVD.

#### Panic Alarm

Push the PANIC button once to turn the Panic Alarm on.

To cancel the Panic Alarm, wait approximately three seconds and push the PANIC button a second time to turn the Panic Alarm off.

## Power Liftgate

## Unlocking/Enter The Liftgate Using The Key Fob

The power liftgate may be opened by pulling the liftgate release or by using the button on the key fob. Push the button twice within five seconds, to open the power liftgate.

The power liftgate may also be opened by pushing the button located on the overhead console.

#### NOTE:

- If anything obstructs the power liftgate while it is closing or opening, the liftgate will automatically reverse to the closed or open position, provided it meets sufficient resistance.
- There are also pinch sensors attached to the side of the liftgate opening. Light pressure
  anywhere along these strips will cause the liftgate to return to the open position.

- During power operation, whether liftgate is fully open or fully closed, the liftgate chime will beep several times indicating power operation is in progress.
- The power liftgate must be in the full open or close positions for any of the buttons to operate.
   If the liftgate is not in the full open or close positions, it must be opened or closed manually.
- If the liftgate release button is activated while the power liftgate is closing, the liftgate will
  reverse to the full open position.
- The power liftgate buttons will not operate if the gear selector is in gear or the vehicle speed is above 0 mph (0 km/h).
- The power liftgate will not operate in temperatures below -12° F (-24° C) or temperatures above 143° F (62° C). Be sure to remove any buildup of snow or ice from the liftgate before pushing any of the power liftgate buttons.
- If the power liftgate encounters multiple obstructions within the same cycle, the system will automatically stop and must be opened or closed manually.
- In the event of a power malfunction to the liftgate, an emergency liftgate latch release can be
  used to open the liftgate. The emergency liftgate latch release can be accessed through a
  snap-in cover located on the liftgate trim panel.
- If the liftgate is left open for an extended period of time, the liftgate may need to be closed manually to reset power liftgate functionality.

## WARNING!

- Driving with the liftgate open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the liftgate closed when you are operating the vehicle.
- If you are required to drive with the liftgate open, make sure that all windows are closed, and the climate control blower switch is set at high speed. Do not use the recirculation mode.

Gas props support the liftgate in the open position. However, because the gas pressure drops with temperature, it may be necessary to assist the props when opening the liftgate in cold weather.

## Power Sliding Doors

Push the LEFT or RIGHT Power Sliding Door button twice within five seconds to power open/close the Power Sliding Door. If the button is pushed again while the door is being power closed, the door will reverse to the full open position.

## KeySense Features - If Equipped

This feature provides the vehicle owner with the ability to identify a specific vehicle key for which a customized category of vehicle settings can be applied to determine the driving experience for other drivers of the vehicle. The vehicle settings are protected by a unique 4-digit PIN, which the vehicle owner creates when accessing the specific settings for the first time.

This feature also has additional features that are always enabled when the specific key is in use that cannot be set by the vehicle owner. While this specific key is in use, the vehicle will respond accordingly to the customized vehicle settings and mandatory features. This includes enhanced driving assistance features, increased driver alerts, and the locking of certain optional features.

## KeySense Unique Splash Screen

At start-up the KeySense splash screen should inform the driver that the vehicle will be functioning in KeySense mode when the KeySense key is in use.



KeySense Key Fob

- 1 Emergency Key
- 2 KeySense Key Fob

#### Start Up Instrument Cluster Display Features

- Unique splash screen graphic
- Telltale illuminated
- After unique splash screen, and after stored messages are cycled, then start-up KeySense messages (Range & Max Speed) are displayed.

The following features are always enabled when this key is in use:

- Entertainment Audio Muted if 1st row Seatbelts are not Fastened
- Consistent Seat belt Unfastened Chime
- Maximum Radio Volume
- Daytime Running Lights

Please refer to "Keys" in "Getting To Know Your Vehicle" in your Owner's Manual on the DVD for further information

## **Emergency Key**

Should the battery in the vehicle or the key fob go dead, there is an emergency key located in the key fob that can be used for locking and unlocking the doors. To remove the emergency key, slide the button at the top of the key fob sideways with your thumb and then pull the key out with your other hand.

The emergency key is used to unlock/lock the driver's door and the glove compartment.

In case the key fob battery is dead, use the emergency key to open the door. If the vehicle is equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go — Ignition, remove the keyless ignition push button by inserting the metal part of the emergency key under the button bezel at the 6 o'clock position and gently pry the button loose.

#### NOTE:

The keyless ignition push button should only be removed or inserted with the ignition in the LOCK position (OFF position for Keyless Enter-N-Go — Ignition).

With the keyless ignition push button removed, start the vehicle by inserting the emergency key fob in the ignition and turning to the Start position.

## **WARNING!**

- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be severely injured or killed. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal, or the transmission gear selector. Do not leave the key fob inside the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could start the vehicle, operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up
  may cause them to be severely injured or killed.
- Keep key fobs away from children. Operation of the Remote Start System, windows, door locks or other controls could cause serious injury or death.
- Driving with the liftgate open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the flipper glass closed when you are operating the vehicle.

### CAUTION!

- If your vehicle battery becomes low or dead, your key fob will become locked in the ignition.
- Do not attempt to remove the key fob while in this condition, damage could occur to the key fob or ignition module. Only remove the emergency key for locking and unlocking the doors.
- · Leave the key fob in the ignition and either:
  - Jump Start the vehicle.
  - Charge the battery.
  - Contact your authorized dealer for assistance on how to remove the key fob using the manual override method.

## **REMOTE START – IF EQUIPPED**

Push and release the REMOTE START button (\*2) on the key fob twice within five seconds. Pushing the REMOTE START button a third time shuts the engine off.

To drive the vehicle, push the UNLOCK button on the key fob, place the ignition in the ON/RUN position by pushing the keyless push button.

With Remote Start, the engine will only run for 15 minutes (timeout), unless the keyless push button ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position.

The vehicle must be started with the keyless push button ignition after two consecutive timeouts.

#### WARNING!

- Do not start or run an engine in a closed garage or confined area. Exhaust gas contains Carbon Monoxide (CO) which is odorless and colorless. Carbon Monoxide is poisonous and can cause you or others to be severely injured or killed when inhaled.
- Keep key fobs away from children. Operation of the Remote Start System, windows, door locks or other controls could cause you and others to be severely injured or killed.

## **VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM**

The Vehicle Security Alarm monitors the vehicle doors for unauthorized entry and the ignition for unauthorized operation. While the Vehicle Security Alarm is armed, interior switches for door locks and liftgate release are disabled. If something triggers the alarm, the Vehicle Security Alarm will provide the following audible and visible signals: the horn will pulse, the park lamps and/or turn signals will flash, and the Vehicle Security Light in the instrument cluster will flash.

#### To Arm Your Alarm

Push the keyless ignition push button until the instrument cluster display indicates that the vehicle ignition is "OFF." Push the power door lock switch while the door is open, push the key fob LOCK button, or with one of the key fobs located outside the vehicle and within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the driver's and passenger front door handles, push the passive entry button located on the door handle.

#### NOTE:

After pushing the key fob LOCK button, you must wait two seconds before you can lock or unlock the vehicle via the door handle.

#### To Disarm Your Alarm

Push the UNLOCK button on the key fob or with the key fob located outside the vehicle and within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the driver's and passenger front door handles, grab the Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry door handle and enter the vehicle. Then push the keyless push button ignition (requires at least one valid key fob in the vehicle).

## KEYLESS ENTER-N-GO — PASSIVE ENTRY

The Keyless Enter-N-Go system is an enhancement to the vehicle's Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) feature. This feature allows you to lock and unlock the vehicle's door(s) and liftgate without having to push the key fob LOCK or UNLOCK buttons, as well as starting and stopping the vehicle with the push of a button.

### To Unlock From The Driver or Passenger Side

With a valid key fob located outside the vehicle and within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the driver or passenger side door handle, grab either front door handle to unlock the door automatically.



Grab The Door Handle To Unlock

#### To Lock The Vehicle

The passive entry front door and sliding door handles have buttons located on the outside of the handle. With one of the vehicles key fobs located outside the vehicle and within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the driver's (front and sliding door) or passenger (front and sliding door) handles, push the door handle button to lock all four doors and liftgate.

#### NOTE:

The passive entry system my be programed through Uconnect Setting to meet your needs. Refer to "Uconnect Customer Programmable Features" for further information.

DO NOT grab the door handle, when pushing the door handle button. This could unlock the door(s).



Push The Door Handle Button To Lock

Do Not Grab The Door Handle When Locking

#### NOTE:

- After pushing the door handle button, you must wait two seconds before you can lock or unlock the doors, using either Passive Entry door handle. This is done to allow you to check if the vehicle is locked by pulling the door handle, without the vehicle reacting and unlocking.
- The Passive Entry system will not operate if the key fob battery is dead.

The vehicle doors can also be locked by using the key fob lock button, or the lock button located on the vehicle's interior door panel.

## Lock Or Unlock The Power Liftgate

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the liftgate, cycle the handle to open the liftgate and pull the liftgate open with one fluid motion.

#### NOTE:

- All doors will remain locked when the liftgate release handle is pushed regardless of the driver's
  door unlock preference setting ("Unlock Driver Door 1st Press" or "Unlock All Doors 1st
  Press").
- Refer to "Keyless Enter-N-Go Passive Entry" in "Getting To Know Your Vehicle" in your Owner's Manual on the DVD for further information.

## HANDS FREE SLIDING DOOR AND LIFTGATE

## Hands-Free Sliding Doors - If Equipped

#### Hands-Free Feature

To open the Hands-Free Sliding Doors, use a straight in and out kicking motion under the vehicle in the general location below the door handle(s). Do not move your foot sideways or in a sweeping motion or the sensors may not detect the motion.

When a valid kicking motion is completed, the sliding door will chime, the hazard lights will flash and the sliding door will open almost instantaneously. This assumes all options are enabled in the radio



#### NOTE:

- To open the Hands-Free Sliding Doors requires a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the door handle. If a valid Passive Entry key fob is not within 5 ft (1.5 m), the door will not respond to any kicks.
  - Hands-Free Sliding Doors
- The Hands Free Sliding Door will only operate when the transmission is in Park.
- If anything obstructs the Hands-Free sliding doors while it is opening, the sliding doors will automatically reverse to the closed position, provided it meets sufficient resistance.
- If the power sliding doors encounters multiple obstructions within the same cycle, the system will automatically stop.

The Hands-Free Sliding Doors feature may be turned off through Uconnect Settings. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" for further information. The Hands-Free Sliding Doors feature should be turned off during Jacking, Tire Changing, and Vehicle Service.

## Hands-Free Liftgate — If Equipped

To open the liftgate using hands-free activation, use a straight in and out kicking motion under the vehicle activation zone in the general location below the liftgate door handle. Do not move your foot sideways or in a sweeping motion or the sensors may not detect the motion.



Hands-Free Liftgate Activation Zone

## Vehicles Equipped With A Trailer Tow Package

If your vehicle is equipped with the Trailer Tow Package, the hands-free activation zone(s) for the Power Liftgate will be located on the left and right side of the receiver. Use a straight kicking motion under either activation zone to open the Hands-Free Liftgate.

When a valid kicking motion is completed, the liftgate will chime, the hazard lights will flash and the liftgate will open after approximately 1 second. This assumes all options are enabled in the radio.

#### NOTE:

To open the Hands-Free Liftgate requires a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the door handle. If a valid Passive Entry key fob is not within 5 ft (1.5 m), the liftgate will not respond to any kicks.



Hands-Free Liftgate Trailer Tow Activation Zones

The Hands-Free Liftgate feature may be turned on or off in Uconnect Settings. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" for further information. The Hands-Free Liftgate feature should be turned off during Jacking, Tire Changing, and Vehicle Service.

#### NOTE:

- The Hands Free Liftgate will only operate when the transmission is in Park.
- If anything obstructs the Hands-Free liftgate while it is opening, the liftgate will automatically reverse to the closed position, provided it meets sufficient resistance.

- There are pinch sensors attached to the side of the liftgate opening. Light pressure anywhere
  along these strips will cause the liftgate to return to the open position.
- If the power liftgate encounters multiple obstructions within the same cycle, the system will automatically stop. If this occurs, the liftgate must be operated manually.
- The power liftgate will release, but not power open, in temperatures below -12° F (-24° C). Be sure to remove any buildup of snow or ice from the liftgate before opening the liftgate.
- If the liftgate is left open for an extended period of time, the liftgate may need to be closed manually to reset power liftgate functionality.

## WARNING!

- Driving with the liftgate open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the liftgate closed when you are operating the vehicle.
- If you are required to drive with the liftgate open, make sure that all windows are closed, and the climate control blower switch is set at high speed. Do not use the recirculation mode.

Gas props support the liftgate in the open position. However, because the gas pressure drops with temperature, it may be necessary to assist the props when opening the liftgate in cold weather.

#### NOTE:

Allow the power system to open the liftgate. Manually pushing or pulling the liftgate may activate the liftgate obstacle detection feature and stop the power operation or reverse its direction.

#### WARNING!

During power operation, personal injury or cargo damage may occur. Ensure the liftgate travel path is clear. Make sure the liftgate is closed and latched before driving away.

## **KEYLESS ENTER-N-GO — IGNITION**

#### Starting

Perform the following starting procedure with a key fob inside the vehicle:

- 1. Place the gear selector in PARK or NEUTRAL.
- While depressing the brake pedal, push the ENGINE START/STOP button once. If the engine fails to start, the starter will disengage automatically after 10 seconds.
- 3. To stop the cranking of the engine prior to the engine starting, push the button again.

## Stopping

- 1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
- 2. Shift the transmission to PARK (P).
- Push the ENGINE START/STOP button once. The ignition switch will return to the OFF position.

#### NOTE:

If the transmission is not in PARK and the vehicle is in motion, the ENGINE START/STOP button must be held for two seconds with the vehicle speed above 5 mph (8 km/h) before the engine will shut off.

## **SEAT BELT SYSTEMS**

### Lap/Shoulder Belts

All seating positions in your vehicle are equipped with lap/shoulder belts.

Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

Position the lap belt so that it is snug and lies low across your hips, below your abdomen. To remove slack in the lap belt portion, pull up on the shoulder belt. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, tilt the latch plate and pull on the lap belt. A snug seat belt reduces the risk of sliding under the seat belt in a collision.

Position the shoulder belt across the shoulder and chest with minimal, if any slack so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the shoulder belt.

## Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage

In the front and second row outboard seats the shoulder belt can be adjusted upward or downward to position the seat belt away from your neck. Push or squeeze the anchorage button to release the anchorage, and move it up or down to the position that serves you best.

As a guide, if you are shorter than average, you will prefer the shoulder belt anchorage in a lower position, and if you are taller than average, you will prefer the shoulder belt anchorage in a higher position. After you release the anchorage button, try to move it up or down to make sure that it is locked in position.

#### NOTE:

The adjustable upper shoulder belt anchorage is equipped with an Easy Up feature. This feature allows the shoulder belt anchorage to be adjusted in the upward position without pushing or squeezing the release button. To verify the shoulder belt anchorage is latched, pull downward on the shoulder belt anchorage until it is locked into position.

#### **WARNING!**

- Misadjustment of the seat belt could reduce the effectiveness of the safety belt in a crash.
   Position the shoulder belt across the shoulder and chest with minimal, if any, slack so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the shoulder belt.
- Wearing your seat belt incorrectly could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You
  might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of the seat belt. Follow these
  instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.

#### Seat Belt Pretensioner

The front seat belt system is equipped with pretensioning devices that are designed to remove slack from the seat belt in the event of a collision.

A deployed pretensioner or a deployed air bag must be replaced immediately.

## WARNING!

- In a collision, you and your passengers can suffer much greater injuries if you are not
  properly buckled up. You can strike the interior of your vehicle or other passengers, or you
  can be thrown out of the vehicle. Always be sure you and others in your vehicle are buckled
  up properly.
- A shoulder belt placed behind you will not protect you from injury during a collision. You are
  more likely to hit your head in a collision if you do not wear your shoulder belt. The lap and
  shoulder belt are meant to be used together.
- A seat belt that is too loose will not protect you properly. In a sudden stop, you could move too far forward, increasing the possibility of injury. Wear your seat belt snugly.
- A frayed or torn seat belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection.
   Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision.

# SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS) — AIR BAGS

## Air Bag System Components

Your vehicle may be equipped with the following air bag system components:

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Air Bag Warning Light
- · Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Knee Impact Bolsters

- Advanced Front Air Bags
- Supplemental Side Air Bags
- Supplemental Knee Air Bags
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Seat Belt Pretensioners
- Seat Belt Buckle Switch
- Seat Track Position Sensors
- · Occupant Classification System

### **Advanced Front Air Bags**

This vehicle has Advanced Front Air Bags for both the driver and front passenger as a supplement to the seat belt restraint systems. The Advanced Front Air Bags will not deploy in every type of collision.

Advanced Front Air Bags are designed to provide additional protection by supplementing the seat belts. Advanced Front Air Bags are not expected to reduce the risk of injury in rear, side, or rollover collisions.

The Advanced Front Air Bags will not deploy in all frontal collisions, including some that may produce substantial vehicle damage — for example, some pole collisions, truck underrides, and angle offset collisions.

On the other hand, depending on the type and location of impact, Advanced Front Air Bags may deploy in crashes with little vehicle front-end damage but that produce a severe initial deceleration.

Because air bag sensors measure vehicle deceleration over time, vehicle speed and damage by themselves are not good indicators of whether or not an air bag should have deployed

Seat belts are necessary for your protection in all collisions, and also are needed to help keep you in position, away from an inflating air bag.

After any collision, the vehicle should be taken to an authorized dealer immediately.

Do not drive your vehicle after the air bags have deployed. If you are involved in another collision, the air bags will not be in place to protect you.

If it is necessary to modify the air bag system for persons with disabilities, contact your authorized dealer.

Refer to the Owner's Manual on the DVD for further details regarding the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS).

## **Occupant Classification System**

This vehicle is equipped with a right front passenger Occupant Classification System ("OCS") that is designed to provide Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag output appropriate to the occupant's seated weight input, as determined by the OCS.

The Occupant Classification System (OCS) consists of the following:

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Occupant Classification Module (OCM) and Sensor located in the front passenger seat
- · Air Bag Warning Light

The OCS will NOT prevent deployment of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag. The OCS may reduce the inflation rate of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag if the OCS estimates that:

- The front passenger seat is unoccupied or has very light objects on it; or
- The front passenger seat is occupied by a small passenger, including a child; or
- The front passenger seat is occupied by a rear-facing child restraint; or
- The front passenger is not properly seated or his or her weight is taken off of the seat for a
  period of time.

Front Passenger Seat Occupant Status	Front Passenger Air Bag Output
Rear-facing child restraint	Reduced-power deployment
Child, including a child in a forward-facing child restraint or booster seat*	Reduced-power deployment OR Full-power deployment
Properly seated adult	Full-power deployment OR reduced-power deployment
Unoccupied seat	Reduced-power deployment

<sup>\*</sup> It is possible for a child to be classified as an adult, allowing a full-power Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag deployment. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat and never install a child restraint system, including a rear-facing child restraint, in the front passenger seat.

The OCS determines the front passenger's most probable classification.

The OCS estimates the seated weight on the front passenger seat and where that weight is located. The OCS communicates the classification status to the ORC. The ORC uses the classification to determine whether the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag inflation rate should be adjusted. In order for the OCS to operate as designed, it is important for the front passenger to be seated properly and properly wearing the seat belt. Properly seated passengers are:

- Sitting upright
- · Facing forward
- · Sitting in the center of the seat with their feet comfortably on or near the floor
- Sitting with their back against the seatback and the seatback in an upright position

# Lighter Weight Passengers (Including Small Adults)

When a lighter weight passenger, including a small adult, occupies the front passenger seat, the OCS may reduce the inflation rate of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag. This does not mean that the OCS is working improperly.



Seated Properly

# Do not decrease OR increase the front passenger's seated weight on the front passenger seat

The front passenger's seated weight must be properly positioned on the front passenger seat. Failure to do so may result in serious injury or death. The OCS determines the most probable classification of the occupant that it detects. The OCS will detect the front passenger's decreased or increased seated weight, which may result in an adjusted inflation rate of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag in a collision. This does not mean that the OCS is working improperly. Decreasing the front passenger's seated weight on the front passenger seat may result in a reduced-power deployment of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag. Increasing the front passenger's seated weight on the front passenger seat may result in a full-power deployment of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag. Examples of improper front passenger seating include:

- The front passenger's weight is transferred to another part of the vehicle (like the door, arm rest or instrument panel).
- The front passenger leans forward, sideways, or turns to face the rear of the vehicle.
- The front passenger's seatback is not in the full upright position.
- The front passenger carries or holds an object while seated (e.g., backpack, box, etc.).
- Objects are lodged under the front passenger seat.
- Objects are lodged between the front passenger seat and center console.
- Accessories that may change the seated weight on the front passenger seat are attached to the front passenger seat.
- Anything that may decrease or increase the front passenger's seated weight.

The OCS determines the front passenger's most probable classification. If an occupant in the front passenger seat is seated improperly, the occupant may provide an output signal to the OCS that is different from the occupant's properly seated weight input, for example:

The Air Bag Warning Light in the instrument panel will turn on whenever the OCS is unable to classify the front passenger seat status. A malfunction in the OCS may affect the operation of the air bag system.

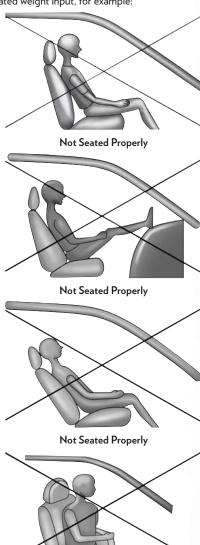
If the Air Bag Warning Light \* does not come on, or stays on after you start the vehicle, or it comes on as you drive, take the vehicle to an authorized dealer for service immediately.

The passenger seat assembly contains critical OCS components that may affect the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag inflation. In order for the OCS to properly classify the seated weight of a front seat passenger, the OCS components must function as designed.

Do not make any modifications to the front passenger seat components, assembly, or to the seat cover. If the seat, trim cover, or cushion needs service for any reason, take the vehicle to your authorized dealer. Only FCA US LLC approved seat accessories may be used.

The following requirements must be strictly followed:

- Do not modify the front passenger seat assembly or components in any way.
- Do not use prior or future model year seat covers or cushions not designated by FCA US LLC for the specific model being repaired. Always use the correct seat cover and cushion specified for the vehicle.
- Do not replace the seat cover or cushion with an aftermarket seat cover or cushion.
- · Do not add a secondary seat cover or mat.
- At no time should any Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) component or SRS related component or fastener be modified or replaced with any part except those which are approved by FCA US LLC.



Not Seated Properly

## Supplemental Knee Air Bags

This vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag mounted in the instrument panel below the steering column and a Supplemental Passenger Knee Air Bag mounted in the instrument panel below the glove compartment. The Supplemental Knee Air Bags provide enhanced protection during a frontal impact by working together with the seat belts, pretensioners, and Advanced Front Air Bags.

## **WARNING!**

- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, the air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belts even though you have air bags.
- Being too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during Advanced Front Air Bag deployment could cause serious injury, including death. Air bags need room to inflate. Sit back, comfortably extending your arms to reach the steering wheel or instrument panel.
- No objects should be placed over or near the air bag on the instrument panel or steering
  wheel because any such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a collision severe
  enough to cause the air bag to inflate.

## Supplemental Side Air Bags

This vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs) located in the outboard side of the front seats. The SABs are marked with a SRS AIRBAG or AIRBAG label sewn into the outboard side of the seats.

This vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs) located above the side windows. The trim covering the SABICs is labeled SRS AIRBAG or AIRBAG. The SABICs may help reduce the risk of partial or complete ejection of vehicle occupants through side windows in certain rollover or side impact events.

The SABICs and SABs ("Side Air Bags") are designed to activate in certain side impacts and certain rollover events. The Occupant Restraint Controller ("ORC") determines whether the deployment of the Side Air Bags in a particular side impact or rollover event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not Side Air Bags should have deployed.

#### **WARNING!**

- Side Air Bags need room to inflate. Do not lean against the door or window. Sit upright in the center of the seat.
- Being too close to the Side Air Bags during deployment could cause you to be severely injured or killed.
- Relying on the Side Air Bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The Side
  Air Bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, Side Air Bags
  won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have Side Air Bags.
- This vehicle is equipped with left and right Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs). Do not stack luggage or other cargo up high enough to block the deployment of the SABICs. The trim covering above the side windows where the SABIC and its deployment path are located should remain free from any obstructions.
- This vehicle is equipped with SABICs. In order for the SABICs to work as intended, do not
  install any accessory items in your vehicle which could alter the roof. Do not add an
  aftermarket sunroof to your vehicle. Do not add roof racks that require permanent attachments (bolts or screws) for installation on the vehicle roof. Do not drill into the roof of the
  vehicle for any reason.
- Do not use accessory seat covers or place objects between you and the Side Air Bags; the
  performance could be adversely affected and/or objects could be pushed into you, causing
  serious injury.

## **Enhanced Accident Response System**

In the event of an impact, if the communication network remains intact, and the power remains intact, depending on the nature of the event, the ORC will determine whether to have the Enhanced Accident Response System perform the following functions:

- Cut off fuel to the engine.
- Flash hazard lights as long as the battery has power or until the hazard light button is pressed.
   The hazard lights can be deactivated by pressing the hazard light button.
- Turn on the interior lights, which remain on as long as the battery has power.
- Unlock the power door locks.

## **Enhanced Accident Response System Reset Procedure**

In order to reset the Enhanced Accident Response System functions after an event, the ignition switch must be changed from ignition START or ON/RUN to ignition OFF. Carefully check the vehicle for fuel leaks in the engine compartment and on the ground near the engine compartment and fuel tank before resetting the system and starting the engine.

## Air Bag Warning Light 🧩

The air bags must be ready to inflate for your protection in a collision. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with air bag system electrical components.

The ORC monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the air bag system whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position. If the ignition switch is in the OFF position or in the ACC position, the air bag system is not on and the air bags will not inflate.

The ORC turns on the Air Bag Warning Light in the instrument panel for approximately four to eight seconds for a self-check when the ignition switch is first turned to the ON/RUN position. After the self-check, the Air Bag Warning Light will turn off. If the ORC detects a malfunction in any part of the system, it turns on the Air Bag Warning Light, either momentarily or continuously. A single chime will sound to alert you if the light comes on again after initial startup.

If the Air Bag Warning Light in the instrument panel is not on during the four to eight seconds when the ignition switch is first turned to the ON/RUN position, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the vehicle serviced by an authorized service center immediately.

#### NOTE:

If the speedometer, tachometer, or any engine related gauges are not working, the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) may also be disabled. In this condition the air bags may not be ready to inflate for your protection. Have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

## Event Data Recorder (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

#### NOTE:

EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

## CHILD RESTRAINTS

Children 12 years or younger should ride properly buckled up in a rear seat, if available. According to crash statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats rather than in the front

Every state in the United States and all Canadian provinces require that small children ride in proper restraint systems. This is the law, and you can be prosecuted for ignoring it.

#### NOTE:

For additional information, refer to www.Seatcheck.org or call:

#### 1-866-732-8243

 Canadian residents should refer to Transport Canada's website for additional information: http://www.tc.gc.ca/eng/motorvehiclesafety/safedrivers-childsafety-index-53.htm

#### LATCH - Lower Anchors And Tethers For CHildren

- Your vehicle is equipped with the child restraint anchorage system called LATCH, which stands for Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren.
- The second row seating postions, the third row right side outboard position and the third row center position have lower anchors and top tether anchors.
- The third row center tether may alternately be used by a child restraint, installed with the seatbelt, in the left side outboard position.

## **LATCH System Weight Limit**

You may use the LATCH anchorage system until the combined weight of the child and the child restraint is 65 lbs (29.5 kg). Use the seat belt and tether anchor instead of the LATCH system once the combined weight is more than 65 lbs (29.5 kg).

## **Locating LATCH Anchorages**

The lower anchorages are round bars that are found at the rear of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback, below the anchorage symbols on the seatback. They are just visible when you lean into the rear seat to install the child restraint. You will easily feel them if you run your finger along the gap between the seatback and seat cushion.



2nd Row Lower Anchorages



2nd Row Lower Anchorages



3rd Row Lower Anchorages

## **Locating Tether Anchorages**

There are tether strap anchorages located behind all second row seating positions. The third row has a tether anchor on the 40% seat for the right outboard position and in the center of the 60% seat for either the center or left outboard seating position. All tether anchorages are located on the back of the seat, near the floor.



2nd Row Buckets Tether Anchorages



2nd Row 3 Across Tether Anchorages



3rd Row Tether Anchorages

#### Center Seat LATCH

This vehicle has 4 lower LATCH anchorages in the third row, rear seat. Anchorages A and B are used for the right outboard position behind the front passenger (1). Anchorages C and D are used for the center seating position (2). The left outboard position (3) does not have lower anchorages. Do not install a child restraint using anchorages B and C. This is not a LATCH position in your vehicle.

If a child restraint installed in the center position blocks the seat belt webbing or buckle for the outboard position, do not use that outboard position. If a child seat in the center position blocks the outboard LATCH anchors or seat belt, do not install a child seat in that outboard position.



3rd Row Center LATCH Anchorages

#### WARNING!

- Use anchorages C and D to install a LATCH-compatible child restraint in the center seating
  position (2). Do not install a LATCH-compatible child restraint using anchorages B and C.
  This is not a LATCH-compatible position in your vehicle.
- Never use the same lower anchorage to attach more than one child restraint. Please refer to "Installing The LATCH-Compatible Child Restraint System" for typical installation instructions.

# Installing The Child Restraint Using The LATCH Lower Anchors

Never "share" a LATCH anchorage with two or more child restraints.

- Loosen the adjusters on the lower straps and on the tether strap of the child seat so that you
  can more easily attach the hooks or connectors to the vehicle anchorages.
- 2. Attach the lower hooks or connectors of the child restraint to the lower anchorages in the selected seating position.
- If the child restraint has a tether strap, connect it to the top tether anchorage. See below for directions to attach a tether anchor.

- Tighten all of the straps as you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the seat.
   Remove slack in the straps according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.
- 5. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) in any direction.

### Installing The Child Restraint Using The Vehicle Seat Belts

The seat belts in the passenger seating positions are equipped with a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) that is designed to keep the lap portion of the seat belt tight around the child restraint. Any seat belt system will loosen with time, so check the belt occasionally, and pull it tight if necessary.

### Tether Weight Limit

Always use the tether anchor when using the seat belt to install a forward facing child restraint, up to the recommended weight limit of the child restraint.

### To Install A Child Seat Using An ALR

- Pull enough of the seat belt webbing from the retractor to pass it through the belt path of the child restraint. Do not twist the belt webbing in the belt path.
- 2. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."
- 3. Pull on the webbing to make the lap portion tight against the child seat.
- 4. To lock the seat belt, pull down on the shoulder part of the belt until you have pulled all the seat belt webbing out of the retractor. Then, allow the webbing to retract back into the retractor. As the webbing retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This means the seat belt is now in the Automatic Locking mode.
- Try to pull the webbing out of the retractor. If it is locked, you should not be able to pull out any webbing. If the retractor is not locked, repeat the last step.
- Finally, pull up on any extra webbing to tighten the lap portion around the child restraint while you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the vehicle seat.
- 7. If the child restraint has a top tether strap and the seating position has a top tether anchorage, connect the tether strap to the anchorage and tighten the tether strap. See below for directions to attach a tether anchor.
- 8. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) in any direction.

# Attaching The Top Tether Strap (With Either Lower Anchors Or Vehicle Seat Belt)

When installing a forward-facing child restraint, always secure the top tether strap, up to the tether anchor weight limit, whether the child restraint is installed with the lower anchors or the vehicle seat belt.

### **Tether Strap Attachment**

- Route the tether strap to provide the most direct path for the strap between the anchor and the child seat
- If your vehicle is equipped with adjustable rear head restraints, raise the head restraint, and where possible, route the tether strap under the head restraint and between the two posts. If not possible, lower the head restraint and pass the tether strap around the outboard side of the head restraint.
- Attach the tether strap hook of the child restraint to the top tether anchorage and remove slack in the tether strap according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

#### Third Row Tether Attachment

The tether anchorage found on the back of the 60% seat in the third row may be used by either the left outboard or the center seating position. Only tether one child restraint to the tether anchorage at a time.

To connect the tether strap hook to the tether anchorage for either seating position on the 60% third row seat:

- Route the tether strap to provide the most direct path for the strap between the anchor and the child seat.
- If the car seat is in the center, raise or remove the center head restraint and route the tether strap around the inboard (right) side of the head restraint support posts, as shown in the diagram.
- Attach the tether strap hook of the child restraint to the top tether anchorage as shown in the diagram.
- 4. Remove slack in the tether strap according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.



Center Tether Attachment - 3rd Row



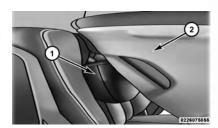
Outboard Tether Attachments - 3rd Row

#### WARNING!

Do not connect the tether strap for more than one child restraint to the tether anchorage on the 60% seat in the third row. This anchorage is intended for one child restraint at a time.

#### NOTE:

If the folding, non-adjustable head restraint interferes with the installation of the child restraint, the head restraint may be folded and the child seat installed in front of it.



Child Restraint Installed In Front Of Folded Head Restraint

#### WARNING!

Always make sure the head restraint is in its upright position when the seat is to be used by an occupant who is not in a child restraint. Sitting in a seat with the head restraint in its lowered position could result in serious injury or death in a collision.

#### WARNING!

- In a collision, an unrestrained child, even a tiny baby, can become a projectile inside the
  vehicle. The force required to hold even an infant on your lap could become so great that
  you could not hold the child, no matter how strong you are. The child and others could be
  severely injured or killed. Any child riding in your vehicle should be in a proper restraint for
  the child's size.
- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Only use a rear-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.
- Improper installation of a child restraint to the LATCH anchorages can lead to failure of an
  infant or child restraint. The child could be severely injured or killed. Follow the manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.
- An incorrectly anchored tether strap could lead to increased head motion and possible injury to the child. Use only the anchor positions directly behind the child seat to secure a child restraint top tether strap.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a split rear seat, make sure the tether strap does not slip into the opening between the seatbacks as you remove slack in the strap.

### **HEAD RESTRAINTS**

Head restraints are designed to reduce the risk of injury by restricting head movement in the event of a rear impact. Head restraints should be adjusted so that the top of the head restraint is located above the top of your ear.

#### WARNING!

The head restraints for all occupants must be properly installed and adjusted prior to operating the vehicle or occupying a seat. Head restraints should never be adjusted while the vehicle is in motion. Driving a vehicle with the head restraints improperly adjusted or removed could cause serious injury or death in the event of a collision.

#### **Head Restraints — Front Seats**

The front driver and passenger seats are equipped with four-way head restraints.

To raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraint, push the adjustment button, located at the base of the head restraint, and push downward on the head restraint. Front head restraints are also adjustable forward and rearward. To adjust the head restraint forward, pull forward on the top of the head restraint to desired position. To adjust the head restraint rearward, pull forward on the head restraint to furthest forward position and head restraint will reset to furthest rearward position.

#### NOTE:

To remove the head restraint, raise it as far as it can go then push the release button and the adjustment button at the base of each post while pulling the head restraint up. Seatback angle may need to be adjusted to fully remove the head restraint. To reinstall the head restraint, put the head restraint posts into the holes and push downward. Then adjust the head restraint to the appropriate height.

### WARNING!

- A loose head restraint thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could cause serious injury or death to occupants of the vehicle. Always securely stow removed head restraints in a location outside the occupant compartment.
- ALL the head restraints MUST be reinstalled in the vehicle to properly protect the occupants. Follow the re-installation instructions above prior to operating the vehicle or occupying a seat.

#### Head Restraints — Second Row

The second row outboard head restraints are non-adjustable. The removable 8th passenger seat (if equipped) has an adjustable head restraint.

#### Head Restraints - Third Row

The outboard head restraints can be manually folded forward for improved visibility while in reverse. Pull the release strap to fold them forward.

#### NOTE:

- The head restraints must be raised manually when occupying the third row.
- Do not fold if there are passengers seated in the third row seats.

The head restraint in the center position can be raised and lowered for tether routing or height adjustment. Refer to "Occupant Restraint Systems" in "Safety" in your Owner's Manual on the DVD for further information.

### Power Folding Third Row Head Restraints — If Equipped

For improved visibility, the third row outboard head restraints can be folded using the Uconnect System.

Press the "Controls" button located on the bottom of the Uconnect display.

Press the Head Restraint Fold button 🧳 to power fold the third row head restraints.

#### NOTE:

- The head restraints can be folded downward using the Head Restraint button or using the manual release strap. The head restraints must be raised manually when occupying the third row.
- Do not fold if there are passengers seated in the third row seats.

### FRONT SEATS

# Manual Adjustment (Front Seats)

#### WARNING!

- Adjusting a seat while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. The sudden movement of the seat could cause you to lose control. The seat belt might not be adjusted properly and you could be injured. Adjust the seat only while the vehicle is parked.
- Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against
  your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt and be seriously or even fatally
  injured. Use the recliner only when the vehicle is parked.

### Manual Front Adjuster

Both front seats are adjustable forward or rearward. The manual seat adjustment handle is located under the seat cushion at the front edge of each seat.

While sitting in the seat, pull up on the handle and slide the seat forward or rearward. Release the bar once you have reached the desired position. Then, using body pressure, move forward and rearward on the seat to be sure that the seat adjusters have latched.



Manual Seat Adjuster

### WARNING!

- Adjusting a seat while driving may be dangerous. Moving a seat while driving could result in loss of control which could cause a collision and serious injury or death.
- Seats should be adjusted before fastening the seat belts and while the vehicle is parked.
   Serious injury or death could result from a poorly adjusted seat belt.

### Manual Reclining Seats — If Equipped

For models equipped with manual seats, the recline lever is located on the outboard side of the seat.

To recline, lean forward slightly, lift the lever, then push back to the desired position and release the lever. Lean forward and lift the lever to return the seatback to its normal position. Using body pressure, lean forward and rearward on the seat to be sure the seatback has latched.



Manual Recline Lever

### **WARNING!**

Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.

### Seat Height Adjustment

The driver's seat height can be raised or lowered by using a lever, located on the outboard side of the seat. Pump the lever upward to raise the seat height, or pump the lever downward to lower the seat height.

### Power Adjustment (Front Seats) - If Equipped

Some models may be equipped with eight-way power seats for the driver and front passenger. The power seat switches are located on the outboard side of the seat. The switches control the movement of the seat cushion and the seatback.



**Driver Power Seat Switches** 

- 1 Seat Switch
- 2 Seatback Switch
- 3 Lumbar Switch

### **WARNING!**

- Adjusting a seat while driving may be dangerous. Moving a seat while driving could result in loss of control which could cause a collision and serious injury or death.
- Seats should be adjusted before fastening the seat belts and while the vehicle is parked.
   Serious injury or death could result from a poorly adjusted seat belt.
- Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against
  your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious
  injury or death.

### CAUTION!

Do not place any article under a power seat or impede its ability to move as it may cause damage to the seat controls. Seat travel may become limited if movement is stopped by an obstruction in the seat's path.

### Adjusting The Seat Forward Or Rearward

The seat can be adjusted both forward and rearward. Push the seat switch forward or rearward. The seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position has been reached.

### Adjusting The Seat Up Or Down

The height of the seats can be adjusted up or down. Pull upward or push downward on the rear of seat switch, the seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position has been reached.

### Tilting The Seat Up Or Down

The angle of the seat cushion can be adjusted in two directions. Pull upward or push downward on the front of the seat switch, the front of the seat cushion will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position has been reached.

### Reclining The Seatback

The angle of the seatback can be adjusted forward or rearward. Push the seatback switch forward or rearward, the seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position is reached.

### **WARNING!**

- Adjusting a seat while driving may be dangerous. Moving a seat while driving could result in loss of control which could cause a collision and serious injury or death.
- Seats should be adjusted before fastening the seat belts and while the vehicle is parked.
   Serious injury or death could result from a poorly adjusted seat belt.
- Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against
  your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious
  injury or death.

### CAUTION!

Do not place any article under a power seat or impede its ability to move as it may cause damage to the seat controls. Seat travel may become limited if movement is stopped by an obstruction in the seat's path.

### Power Lumbar — If Equipped

Vehicles equipped with power driver or passenger seats may be equipped with power lumbar. The power lumbar switch is located on the outboard side of the power seat. Push the switch forward or rearward to increase or decrease the lumbar support. Push the switch upward or downward to raise or lower the lumbar support.

### Driver Memory Seat — If Equipped

The Memory Buttons 1 and 2 on the driver's door panel can be programmed to recall the driver's seat, outside mirrors, and radio station preset settings. Your key fobs can also be programmed to recall the same positions when the UNLOCK button is pushed.

Your vehicle may have been delivered with two key fobs, one key fob can be linked to each of the memory positions.

### Programming The Memory Feature

To create a new memory profile, perform the following:

- Cycle the vehicles ignition to the ON/RUN position (do not start the engine).
- Adjust all memory profile settings to desired preferences (i.e., driver's seat, outside mirrors and radio station presets).



**Driver Memory Switch** 

- 3. Push and release the S (Set) button on the memory switch.
- 4. Within five seconds, push and release either of the memory buttons (1) or (2). The Instrument Cluster Display will show which memory position has been set.

#### NOTE:

- Memory profiles can be set without the vehicle in PARK, but the vehicle must be in PARK to recall a memory profile.
- To set a memory profile to your key fob, refer to "Linking And Unlinking The Remote Keyless Entry Key Fob To Memory" in this section.

# Linking And Unlinking The Remote Keyless Entry Key Fob To Memory

Your key fob can be programmed to recall one of two pre-programmed memory profiles by pushing the UNLOCK button on the key fob.

#### NOTE:

Before programming your key fob you must select the "Personal Settings Linked to Key Fob" feature through the Uconnect Settings. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in your Owner's Manual on the DVD for further information.

To program your key fob, perform the following:

- 1. Cycle the vehicle's ignition to the OFF position.
- 2. Select a desired memory profile (1) or (2).

#### NOTE:

If a memory profile has not already been set, refer to "Programming The Memory Feature" in this section for instructions on how to set a memory profile.

- Once the profile has been recalled, push and release the SET (S) button on the memory switch.
- 4. Push and release button (1) or (2) accordingly. "Memory Profile Set" (1 or 2) will display in the instrument cluster.
- 5. Push and release the LOCK button on the key fob within 10 seconds.

#### NOTE:

Your key fob can be unlinked to your memory settings by pushing the SET (S) button, and within 10 seconds, followed by pushing the UNLOCK button on the key fob.

#### Memory Position Recall

#### NOTE:

The vehicle must be in PARK to recall memory positions. If a recall is attempted when the vehicle is not in PARK, a message will be displayed in the Instrument Cluster Display.

To recall the memory settings for driver one, push MEMORY button 1 on the driver's door or the UNLOCK button on the key fob linked to memory position 1.

To recall the memory setting for driver two, push MEMORY button 2 on the driver's door or the UNLOCK button on the key fob linked to Memory Position 2.

A recall can be cancelled by pushing any of the MEMORY buttons on the driver's door during a recall (S, 1, or 2). When a recall is cancelled, the driver's seat stop moving. A delay of one second will occur before another recall can be selected.

#### NOTE:

Pushing the mirror adjust switch will cancel the memory mirror recall.

### Easy Entry/Exit Seat (Available With Memory Seat Only)

This feature provides automatic driver seat positioning to enhance driver mobility when entering and exiting the vehicle.

The distance the driver seat moves depends on where you have the driver seat positioned when you cycle the vehicle's ignition to the OFF position.

 When the ignition switch transitions to the LOCK position, the driver seat will move about 2.4 inches (60 mm) rearward if the driver seat position is greater than or equal to 2.7 inches (67.7 mm) forward of the rear stop. The seat will return to its previously set position when the ignition switch transitions out of the LOCK position.

- When the ignition switch transitions out of the LOCK position, the driver seat will move to a
  position 0.3 inches (7.7 mm) forward of the rear stop if the driver seat position is between
  0.9 2.7 inches (22.7 67.7 mm) forward of the rear stop. The seat will return to its previously
  set position when the ignition switch transitions out of the LOCK position.
- The Easy Entry/Easy Exit feature is disabled when the driver seat position is less than 0.9 inches (22.7 mm) forward of the rear stop. At this position, there is no benefit to the driver by moving the seat for Easy Exit or Easy Entry.

Each stored memory setting will have an associated Easy Entry and Easy Exit Position.

#### NOTE:

The Easy Entry/Easy Exit feature can be enabled or disabled through the programmable features in the Instrument Cluster Display. For further information refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" in your Owner's Manual on the DVD.

### **REAR SEATS**

### Manual Adjustment (Rear Seats)

Manual Adjustment Precautions

### WARNING!

- Adjusting a seat while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. The sudden movement of the seat could cause you to lose control. The seat belt might not be adjusted properly and you could be injured. Adjust the seat only while the vehicle is parked.
- Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against
  your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt and be seriously or even fatally
  injured. Use the recliner only when the vehicle is parked.

#### Manual Recline

To recline, lean forward slightly, lift the lever, then push back to the desired position and release the lever. Lean forward and lift the lever to return the seatback to its normal position. Using body pressure, lean forward and rearward on the seat to be sure the seatback has latched.



Recline Lever

### WARNING!

Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.

#### Fold-Flat

To fold the seat, lift the recliner lever to the full upward position and push the seatback forward until it rests on the seat cushion.

#### NOTE:

- The seatback may lock into the fold flat position. Use the recline lever to unlock the seatback.
- When returning the seat to the original position, the headrest must be folded back to the original position.

### Easy Entry

#### Easy Tilt Seat — With Or Without Child Seat Installed

The 2nd row seats can be tilted forward for easy entry into the third row with or without a child seat installed.

- Located in the seatback of the second row seat is a handle that provides easier access to the third row by tilting the seat forward.
- To put the seat back into original position, just pull back on the seatback and lock the seat into position.



Easy Tilt Seat Handle

### **WARNING!**

Do not use this feature with a child in seat. Serious injury or death my occur.

### Easy Entry — With The Seat Folded Flat

The seats can be folded and tilted for more accessibility for passengers to enter and exit the third row.

- Without a child seat installed, you can fold the seat by pulling the recliner handle on the bottom part of the seat. Before pulling the recliner lever, make sure the arm rests are folded up.
- 2. Pull the strap on the back of the seat and the seat will tilt forward.
- To put it back into position, pull back on the folded seat and make sure that it locks into position. Then pull the seatback toward the back and fold down the arm rests.

#### Exit For 3rd Row Passengers

For passengers seated in the third row, there is a pull strap located on the outboard side of the seat near the bottom of the seat back. Third row passengers can pull on the strap and push the seat forward for folding the seatback down and tilting the seat to the floor.



Pull Strap

#### NOTE:

This process is for when there is no child seat installed. Use the easy entry lever if a child seat is installed.

### Stow 'n Go Seating

On vehicles equipped with Stow 'n Go seating, the second and third row seats can be folded into the floor for convenient storage.

#### Stow 'n Go Assist — If Equipped

On vehicles equipped with the Stow 'n Go Assist feature, the front seat will move forward automatically to a location that will allow the second row Stow 'n Go seat movement, without interference by the front seat. After the second row Stow 'n Go seat movement is completed, the front seat will automatically move back to the previous location once the Stow 'n Go Assist button is pushed again.

The Stow 'n Go Assist feature is available to both the front driver and passenger power seats.

### **WARNING!**

During power seat operation, personal injury or cargo damage may occur. Ensure the front seat is not occupied and the seat travel path is clear.

A one-touch Stow 'n Go Assist button is located on the B-pillar trim panel, just in front of the power sliding door.



Stow 'n Go Assist Button

#### Using the Stow 'n Go Assist Feature

#### NOTE:

- The button is only functional when the power sliding door is open and the vehicle is in PARK.
   If the door is not open or the vehicle is not in PARK when the button is pushed, the front seat
   will not move and a message will be displayed in Instrument Cluster Display.
- If the power sliding door is closing when the button is pushed, the front seat will not move and
  a message will be displayed in the Instrument Cluster Display.
- Push and release the Stow 'n Go Assist button. The front seat cushion and seat back will move
  as necessary to a location that will allow space for the second row Stow 'n Go seat movement.
- Perform the second row Stow 'n Go seat movement. Refer to "Second Row Stow 'n Go" for further information.
- 3. Push and release the Stow 'n Go Assist button a second time. The front seat cushion and seat back will return to the original starting location.

#### NOTE:

- To abort seat operation while seat is in motion, push the Stow n' Go Assist button, or push the
  front power seat button to stop the seat movement. Pushing the Stow 'n Go Assist button
  again will return the front seat to the original starting location.
- The Stow 'n Go Assist system includes obstacle detection. When the system detects an
  obstacle, the seat will stop, reverse direction, and return to the previous location. A message
  will be displayed in the instrument cluster indicating that an obstacle has been detected.
- If the front seat is already in a location that will allow space for Stow in Go of the second row seat, the front seat will not move and a message will be displayed in the instrument cluster.
- If calibration of the front seat is lost, the seat will automatically re-calibrate when the Stow 'n
  Go Assist button is pushed. This may result in the seat cushion moving forward and downward,
  before moving to the location that will allow space for the second row Stow 'n Go seat
  movement.

#### Second Row Stow 'n Go

For Manual Seats: To stow the seat in the floor, move the front seat all the way forward using the manual seat adjustment bar. Move the seat back all the way forward using the recliner handle located on the outboard side of the cushion. Move the seat height to at least mid position using the height adjuster handle in the outboard side of the cushion.

**For Power Seats**: Push the Stow 'n Go Assist button located on the B pillar trim (if equipped.) Refer to "Stow 'n Go Assist - If Equipped" in this section for instructions.

1. To access the storage bin, place the lock rod in the locked position.

#### NOTE:

- Push the lock rod inward for the locked position.
- Pull outward on the lock rod for the unlocked position.
- For information on storage bin function with the seats rearward refer to "Internal Equipment" in "Getting To Know Your Vehicle" in the Owner's Manual on the DVD for further information.
- 2. Pull the latch located near the second row seat to open the floor panel.
- Pull the floor panel and position it toward the front seats while folding the top half down and rest it against the front seats.
- Fold the armrest upward and stow the seat by grabbing the strap on the lower part of the back seat and quide the seat into the tub.
- 5. Push down on the seat back to lock the seat in the tub.
- 6. Close the floor by pulling the floor panel backwards by the bottom corner edge of the panel.
- 7. Push down on floor panel to lock into place.
- 8. Readjust the front seat as needed.

Refer to "Stow 'n Go" in "Getting to Know Your Vehicle" in the Owner's Manual on the DVD for additional information.

#### **WARNING!**

In a collision, serious injury could result if the seat storage bin covers are not properly latched:

- Do not drive the vehicle with the storage bin covers open.
- Keep the storage bin covers closed and latched while the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not use a storage bin latch as a tie down.

### CAUTION!

- The storage bin cover must be locked and flat to avoid damage from contact with the front seat tracks, which have minimal clearance to the cover.
- Do not sit on the second row seat when it is in the stowed position with the seatback upright
  otherwise damage to the seat may occur.

#### To Unstow Second Row Seats

For Manual Seats: To unstow the seat from the floor, move the front seat all the way forward using the manual seat adjustment bar.

**For Power Seats:** Push the Stow 'n Go Assist button located on the B pillar trim (if equipped). Refer to "Stow 'n Go Assist - If Equipped" in this section for instructions.

1. To access the storage bin, place the lock rod in the locked position.

#### NOTE:

- Push the lock rod inward for the locked position.
- Pull outward on the lock rod for the unlocked position.
- 2. Pull the latch located near the second row seat to open the floor panel.
- Pull the floor panel and position it toward the front seats while folding the top half down and rest it against the front seats.
- 4. Pull the strap located on the seat and pull the seat out of the storage bin. Push the seat rearward making sure that it locks into the floor. Fold the seatback into the upright position and pull the headrest up.

#### NOTE:

The seatback may be locked, if it is, it will be necessary to use the recliner handle to unlock the back before folding into the upright position.

- To position the floor panel back into its original state, grab the bottom corner and extend it outward.
- Lay the floor panel flat and push down until it clicks into position. Replace the floor mat as needed.
- 7. Readjust the front seat as needed.

Refer to "Stow in Go" in "Getting to Know Your Vehicle" in the Owner's Manual on the DVD for additional information.

#### WARNING!

- In a collision, you or others in your vehicle could be injured if seats are not properly latched to their floor attachments. Always be sure the seats are fully latched.
- Sitting in a seat with the head restraint in its lowered position could result in serious injury or death in a collision. Always make sure the head restraints are in their upright positions when the seat is to be occupied.

### Second Row Removable 8th Seat — If Equipped

While the 8th seat does not stow in the floor, it is foldable and removable for added cargo space.

The release strap is located on the front of the seat, near the floor. To remove the seat, pull the release strap to release the rear latches. The seat assembly can now be removed from the vehicle by moving it in a rearward direction from the detent positions in the floor.

#### NOTE:

Seat can be removed easier with one outboard seat stowed in the load floor.

To reinstall the seat, align the seat into the detent positions on the floor. Tilt seat rearward to lock the seat back into its original position.

#### WARNING!

If not properly latched, the seat could become loose. Personal injuries could result.

#### Manually Folding Third Row Seats — If Equipped

- Lower the center head restraint down to the seatback by pushing the button on the guide and pushing the head restraint down.
- 2. Pull release strap marked "1" to release the anchors.
- 3. Pull release strap marked "2" and tumble the seat rearward into the storage bin.

#### To Unfold Third Row Seats

- Pull up on the assist strap to lift the seat out of the storage bin and push the seat forward until
  the anchors latch.
- 2. Pulling strap "2" releases the seatback to return to its full upright position.
- 3. Raise the head restraint to its upright position.

### **WARNING!**

- In a collision, you or others in your vehicle could be injured if seats are not properly latched to their floor attachments. Always be sure the seats are fully latched.
- Sitting in a seat with the head restraint in its lowered position could result in serious injury or death in a collision. Always make sure the head restraints are in their upright positions when the seat is to be occupied.

### Power Adjustment (Rear Seats) - If Equipped

#### WARNING!

- Adjusting a seat while driving may be dangerous. Moving a seat while driving could result in loss of control which could cause a collision and serious injury or death.
- Seats should be adjusted before fastening the seat belts and while the vehicle is parked.
   Serious injury or death could result from a poorly adjusted seat belt.
- Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against
  your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious
  injury or death.

### CAUTION!

Do not place any article under a power seat or impede its ability to move as it may cause damage to the seat controls. Seat travel may become limited if movement is stopped by an obstruction in the seat's path.

### Third Row Power Recline — If Equipped

The power recline feature, located on the trim panel next to the seat, adjusts the seatback angle forward/rearward for occupant comfort.

#### Reclining The Seatback

The angle of the seatback can be adjusted forward or rearward. Push and hold the forward or rearward button, the seat will move in the direction of the button push. Release the button when the desired position is reached.

### Third Row Power Stow 'n Go Seat — If Equipped

A one-touch power folding seat switch is located in the right rear trim panel as part of a switch bank.

#### NOTE:

- The outer head restraints will lower automatically as necessary when the power seat begins to
  move.
- The center head restraint raises and lowers manually but will not lower automatically.
- The head restraint can also be lowered manually using the pull strap located at the back off the seat. Refer to "Head Restraints - Third Row" in "Head Restraints" for further information.

The switch is only functional when the liftgate is open and the vehicle is in PARK.

The rear switch bank allows multiple power folding and unfolding positions for the third row seats.

Left and right third row seats can be folded individually or together. The third row power folding seat adjusts to the following positions using the switch bank located on the left rear trim panel:

To move the selected seat(s) to the Normal (seated) position, push and release the Normal button. The seat will automatically stop when the Normal position is reached.

To move the selected seat(s) to the stow position, push and release the Stow button. The seat will automatically stop when the Stow position is reached.

To move the selected seat(s) back in the forward or reverse direction, push and hold the Fold forward or rearward button. Release the button when the desired position is reached.

### NOTE:

- Disconnect the center shoulder belt from the small buckle before attempting to fold/ stow the power third row seats.
- 1 2 3 4

  PORMAL STOW RIGHT BOTH LEFT

Rear Panel Power Switch Bank

- 1 Open To Normal
- 2 Stow
- 3 Fold Forward/Rearward
- 4 Right/Left Seats/Both Seats
- To abort seat operation while seat is in motion, push a different seat position selector switch to stop the seat. Once the seat stops moving, then the desired position can be selected.
- The third row power seat system includes obstacle detection. When the system detects an
  obstacle, the motors will stop and reverse direction. Should this occur, remove the obstacle
  before pushing the button again.

# **HEATED/VENTILATED SEATS**

# Front Heated Seats — If Equipped

The front heated seats control buttons are located within the climate or controls screen of the touchscreen.

You can choose from HI, LO or OFF heat settings. The indicator lights in each switch indicate the level of heat in use. Two indicator lights will illuminate for HI, one for LO and none for OFF.

- Press the heated seat button # once to turn the HI setting ON.
- Press the heated seat button # a second time to turn the LO setting ON.
- Press the heated seat button # a third time to turn the heating elements OFF.

If the HI-level setting is selected, the system will automatically switch to LO-level after approximately 60 minutes of continuous operation. At that time, the display will change from HI to LO, indicating the change. The LO-level setting will turn OFF automatically after approximately 45 minutes.

#### NOTE:

- Once a heat setting is selected, heat will be felt within two to five minutes.
- The engine must be running for the heated seats to operate.

#### Vehicles Equipped With Remote Start

On models that are equipped with remote start, the heated seats can be programmed to come on during a remote start.

This feature can be programmed through the Uconnect system. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual on the DVD.

### **WARNING!**

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time
- Do not place anything on the seat or seatback that insulates against heat, such as a blanket
  or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. Sitting in a seat that has been
  overheated could cause serious burns due to the increased surface temperature of the seat.

### Rear Heated Seats — If Equipped

On some models, the second row seats are equipped with heaters. There are two heated seat switches that allow the second row passengers to operate the seats independently. The heated seat switches are located on the sliding side door handle trim panels.

You can choose from HI, LO or OFF heat settings. Amber indicator lights in each switch indicate the level of heat in use. Two indicator lights will illuminate for HI, one for LO and none for OFF.

Push the switch once to select HI-level heating. Push the switch a second time to select LO-level heating. Push the switch a third time to shut the heating elements OFF.

## NOTE:

Once a heat setting is selected, heat will be felt within two to five minutes.



Second Row Heated Seat Switch

When the HI-level setting is selected, the heater will provide a boosted heat level during the initial stages of operation. Then, the heat output will drop to the normal HI-level. If the HI-level setting is selected, the system will automatically switch to LO-level after approximately 60 minutes of continuous operation. At that time, the display will change from HI to LO, indicating the change. The LO-level setting will turn OFF automatically after approximately 45 minutes.

### Ventilated Seats — If Equipped

Located in the first row seat cushions are small fans that draw the air from the passenger compartment and move air through fine perforations in the seat cover to help keep the driver and front passenger cooler in higher ambient temperatures. The fans operate at two speeds, HI and LO.

The front ventilated seats control buttons are located within the climate or controls screen of the touchscreen.

- Press the ventilated seat button and once to choose HI.
- Press the ventilated seat button a second time to choose LO.
- Press the ventilated seat button a third time to turn the ventilated seat OFF.

#### NOTE:

The engine must be running for the ventilated seats to operate.

### Vehicles Equipped With Remote Start

On models that are equipped with remote start, the ventilated seats can be programed to come on during a remote start.

This feature can be programmed through the Uconnect system. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual on the DVD.

# STEERING WHEEL

# Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column

This feature allows you to tilt the steering column upward or downward. It also allows you to lengthen or shorten the steering column. The tilt/telescoping lever is located left of the steering wheel at the end of the steering column.

To unlock the steering column, push the lever downward (toward the floor). To tilt the steering column, move the steering wheel upward or downward as desired. To lengthen or shorten the steering column, pull the steering wheel outward or push it inward as desired. To lock the steering column in position, push the lever upward until fully engaged.



Tilt/Telescoping Lever

#### WARNING!

Do not adjust the steering column while driving. Adjusting the steering column while driving or driving with the steering column unlocked, could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.

### **Heated Steering Wheel**

The steering wheel contains a heating element that helps warm your hands in cold weather. The heated steering wheel has only one temperature setting. Once the heated steering wheel has been turned on it can operate for up to approximately 120 minutes before automatically shutting off. The heated steering wheel can shut off early or may not turn on when the steering wheel is already warm.

The heated steering wheel control button is located within the Uconnect controls screen.

- Press the heated steering wheel button once to turn the heating element ON.
- Press the heated steering wheel button a second time to turn the heating element OFF.

#### NOTE:

The engine must be running for the heated steering wheel to operate.

#### Vehicles Equipped With Remote Start

On models that are equipped with remote start, the heated steering wheel can be programmed to come on during a remote start. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in your Owner's Manual on the DVD for further information.

### WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion, or other physical conditions must exercise care when using the steering wheel heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods.
- Do not place anything on the steering wheel that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or steering wheel covers of any type and material. This may cause the steering wheel heater to overheat.

### **ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS**

### 3.6L Engine Break-In

For vehicles equipped with the 3.6L, use the following engine break-in recommendations:

A long break-in period is not required for the drivetrain (engine, transmission, clutch, and rear axle) in your new vehicle.

Drive moderately during the first 300 miles (500 km). After the initial 60 miles (100 km), speeds up to 50 or 55 mph (80 or 90 km/h) are desirable.

While cruising, brief full-throttle acceleration within the limits of local traffic laws contributes to a good break-in. However, wide-open throttle acceleration in low gear can be detrimental and should be avoided.

The engine oil, transmission fluid, and axle lubricant installed at the factory is high-quality and energy-conserving. Oil, fluid, and lubricant changes should be consistent with anticipated climate and conditions under which vehicle operations will occur. For the recommended viscosity and quality grades, refer to "Maintenance Procedures" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle".

#### CAUTION!

Never use Non-Detergent Oil or Straight Mineral Oil in the engine or damage may result.

#### NOTE:

A new engine may consume some oil during its first few thousand miles (kilometers) of operation. This should be considered a normal part of the break-in and not interpreted as an indication of difficulty. Please check your oil level with the engine oil indicator often during the break in period. Add oil as required.

### **HEADLIGHT SWITCH**

The headlight switch is located on the left side of the instrument panel. The switch controls the operation of the headlights, parking lights, instrument panel lights, interior lights and the fog lights.

Rotate the headlight switch clockwise to the second detent for parking light and instrument panel light operation. Rotate the headlight switch to the third detent for headlight, parking light and instrument panel operation.

### **Automatic Headlights**

This system automatically turns your headlights on or off based on ambient light levels. To turn the system on, turn the headlight switch to the extreme clockwise position aligning the indicator with the AUTO on the headlight switch. When the system is on, the Headlight Time Delay feature is also on. This means your headlights will stay on for up to 90 seconds after you turn the ignition switch OFF. To turn the Automatic System off, turn the headlight switch counterclockwise to the O (OFF) position.



The engine must be running before the headlights will come on in the Automatic mode.

Headlight Switch

- 1 Rotate Headlight Switch
- 2 Ambient Dimmer Control
- 3 Instrument Panel Dimmer
- 4 Fog Lamps Button

# Automatic High Beam — If Equipped

The Automatic High Beam system provides increased forward lighting at night by automating high beam control through the use of a digital camera mounted on the windshield. This camera detects vehicle specific light and automatically switches from high beams to low beams until the approaching vehicle is out of view.

#### NOTE:

Broken, muddy or obstructed headlights and taillights of vehicles in the field of view will cause headlights to remain on longer (closer to the vehicle). Also, dirt, film and other obstructions on the windshield or camera lens will cause the system to function improperly.

#### To Activate

- Select "Automatic High Beams ON" through the Uconnect system. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in your Owner's Manual on the DVD for further information.
- 2. Rotate the headlight switch counterclockwise to the AUTO (A) position.
- Push the multifunction lever away from you to switch the headlights to the high beam position.Refer to "Multifunction Lever" in this section for further information.

#### NOTE:

This system will not activate until the vehicle is at, or above 25 mph (40 km/h).

#### To Deactivate

Perform either of the following steps to deactivate the Automatic High Beam system.

- Select "Automatic High Beams OFF" through the Uconnect System. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in your Owner's Manual on the DVD for further information.
- Pull the multifunction lever toward you to switch the headlights from the high beam to the low beam position.
- 3. Rotate the headlight switch clockwise from the AUTO to the on position.

#### Instrument Panel Dimmer Control

The instrument panel dimmer control is part of the headlight switch and is located on the driver's side of the instrument panel.

With the parking lights or headlights on, rotating the instrument panel dimmer control upward will increase the brightness of the instrument panel lights.

### Ambient Light Control — If Equipped

Rotate the ambient dimmer control upward or downward to increase or decrease the brightness of the ambient light located in the overhead console, door handle lights, under I/P lights, door map pocket lights, and cubby bin lights.

### Interior Lighting Off

Rotate the right (instrument panel) dimmer control to the off position (extreme bottom). The interior lights will remain off when the doors or liftgate are open.

# Parade Mode (Daytime Brightness Feature)

Rotate the instrument panel dimmer control upward to the first detent. This feature brightens all text displays such as the odometer, Instrument Cluster Display, and radio when the position lights or headlights are on.

### **MULTIFUNCTION LEVER**

The multifunction lever is located on the left side of the steering column. The multifunction lever controls the turn signals, headlight beams and flash-to-pass functions.

### **Turn Signals**

Move the multifunction lever up or down and the arrows on each side of the instrument cluster flash to show proper operation of the front and rear turn signal lights.

#### NOTE:

If either light remains on and does not flash, or there is a very fast flash rate, check for a defective outside light bulb. If an indicator fails to light when the lever is moved, it would suggest that the indicator bulb is defective.



Multifunction Lever

### Turn Signal Warning

If the vehicle electronics sense that the vehicle has traveled at over 18 mph (29 km/h) for about 1 mile (1.6 km) with the turn signals on, a chime will sound and a message will display in the cluster to alert the driver.

# Lane Change Assist — If Equipped

Tap the lever up or down once, without moving beyond the detent, and the turn signal (right or left) will flash three times then automatically turn off.

# High/Low Beam Switch

When the headlights are turned on, pushing the multifunction lever toward the instrument panel will switch from low beams to high beams. Pulling back to the neutral position returns the headlights to the low beam operation.

### WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHERS

The wipers and washers are operated by a switch within the wiper lever. Rotate the end of the wiper lever to select the desired wiper speed.

#### NOTE:

Always remove any buildup of snow that prevents the windshield wiper blades from returning to the off position. If the windshield wiper switch is turned off and the blades cannot return to the off position, damage to the wiper motor may occur.



Washer And Wiper Controls

# **WARNING!**

Sudden loss of visibility through the windshield could lead to a collision. You might not see other vehicles or other obstacles. To avoid sudden icing of the windshield during freezing weather, warm the windshield with the defroster before and during windshield washer use.

# Intermittent Wiper System

Use the intermittent wiper when weather conditions make a single wiping cycle with a variable pause between cycles desirable. Rotate the end of the wiper lever to the first detent position, and then turn the end of the lever to select the desired delay interval. There are four delay settings, which allow you to regulate the wipe interval from a minimum of one cycle every second to a maximum of approximately 36 seconds between cycles. The delay intervals will double in duration when the vehicle speed is 10 mph (16 km/h) or less.

# Windshield Wiper Operation

Rotate the end of the lever upward, to the first detent past the intermittent settings for low-speed wiper operation. Rotate the end of the lever upward to the second detent past the intermittent settings for high-speed wiper operation.

#### Windshield Washers

To use the Washer, pull the lever rearward toward you and hold while spray is desired. If the lever is pulled while on the intermittent setting, the wipers will turn on and operate for several wipe cycles after the lever is released, and then resume the intermittent interval previously selected. If the lever is pulled while the wipers are in the off position, the wipers will operate several wipe cycles, then turn off.

#### Mist Feature

Use the Mist feature when weather conditions make occasional usage of the wipers necessary. Push the lever upward to the Mist position and release for a single wiping cycle.

#### NOTE:

The mist feature does not activate the washer pump; therefore, no washer fluid will be sprayed on the windshield. The wash function must be used in order to spray the windshield with washer fluid.

# Rear Wiper And Washer

#### Rear Windshield Wiper Operation

Rotate the windshield wiper lever center ring upwards to operate the rear window wiper as follows:

- In intermittent mode when the front window wiper is operating or not.
- In continuous mode with reverse engaged.

With the windshield wipers on and reverse gear engaged, rear window wiping will be continuous in the same way.

#### Rear Windshield Washer Operation

Pushing the windshield wiper lever forward activates the rear window washer. Keep the windshield wiper lever pushed for more than quarter a second to activate the rear window wiper as well. Releasing the windshield wiper lever will activate the smart washing function, as described for the windshield wipers.

The function stops when the windshield wiper lever is released.

### Rain Sensing Wipers - If Equipped

This feature senses moisture on the windshield and automatically activates the wipers for the driver. This feature is especially useful for road splash or overspray from the windshield washers of the vehicle ahead. Rotate the end of the multifunction lever to one of the four intermittent wiper sensitivity settings to activate this feature.

The sensitivity of the system is adjustable from the multifunction lever. Wiper sensitivity position 3 has been calibrated for best overall wiping sensitivity. If the operator desires more wiping sensitivity, they may select sensitivity positions 4. If the operator desires less wiping sensitivity, they may select sensitivity positions 2 or 1. Place the multifunction lever in the OFF position when not using the system.

#### NOTE:

- The Rain Sensing feature will not operate when the wiper speed is in the low or high position.
- The Rain Sensing feature may not function properly when ice or dried saltwater is present on the windshield.
- Use of Rain-X or products containing wax or silicone may reduce rain sensor performance.
- The Rain Sensing feature can be turned on and off through the Uconnect System. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual on the DVD for further information.

The Rain Sensing system has protective features for the wiper blades and arms. It will not operate under the following conditions:

- Low Temperature Wipe Inhibit The Rain Sensing feature will not operate when the ignition is first switched ON, and the vehicle is stationary, and the outside temperature is below 32°F (0°C), unless the wiper control on the multifunction lever is moved, the vehicle speed becomes greater than 3 mph (5 km/h), or the outside temperature rises above freezing.
- Neutral Wipe Inhibit The Rain Sensing feature will not operate when the ignition is ON, and the transmission gear selector is in the NEUTRAL position, and the vehicle speed is less than 3 mph (5 km/h), unless the wiper control on the multifunction lever is moved, the vehicle speed is greater than 3 mph (5 km/h), or the gear selector is moved out of the NEUTRAL position.
- Remote Start Mode Inhibit On vehicles equipped with Remote Starting system, Rain Sensing wipers are not operational when the vehicle is in the remote start mode. Once the operator is in the vehicle and has placed the ignition switch in the RUN position, rain sensing wiper operation can resume, if it has been selected, and no other inhibit conditions (mentioned previously) exist.

### SPEED CONTROL

When engaged, the Speed Control takes over accelerator operations at speeds greater than 25 mph (40 km/h).

The Speed Control buttons are located on the right side of the steering wheel.

#### NOTE:

In order to ensure proper operation, the Speed Control System has been designed to shut down if multiple Speed Control functions are operated at the same time. If this occurs, the Speed Control System can be reactivated by pushing the Speed Control ON/OFF button and resetting the desired vehicle set speed.



**Speed Control Switches** 

- 1 Push Cancel
- 2 Push Set+/Accel
- 3 Push Resume
- 4 Push On/Off
- 5 Push Set-/Decel

### WARNING!

Speed Control can be dangerous where the system cannot maintain a constant speed. Your vehicle could go too fast for the conditions, and you could lose control and have an accident. Do not use Speed Control in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered or slippery.

#### To Activate

Push the ON/OFF button to activate the Speed Control. The Cruise Indicator Light in the Instrument Cluster Display will illuminate. To turn the system off, push the ON/OFF button a second time. The Cruise Indicator Light will turn off. The system should be turned off when not in use.

#### WARNING!

Leaving the Speed Control system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have an accident. Always leave the system OFF when you are not using it.

### To Set A Desired Speed

Turn the Speed Control ON.

#### NOTE:

The vehicle should be traveling at a steady speed and on level ground before pushing the SET (+) or SET (-) button.

When the vehicle has reached the desired speed, push the SET (+) or SET (-) button and release. Release the accelerator and the vehicle will operate at the selected speed.

# To Vary The Speed Setting

#### To Increase Speed

When the Speed Control is set, you can increase speed by pushing the SET + button.

The driver's preferred units can be selected through the Uconnect system if equipped. The speed increment shown is dependant on the chosen speed unit of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h):

#### U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET + button once will result in a 1 mph increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap
  of the button results in an increase of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

### Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET + button once will result in a 1 km/h increase in set speed. Each subsequent
  tap of the button results in an increase of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

#### To Decrease Speed

When the Speed Control is set, you can decrease speed by pushing the SET - button.

The driver's preferred units can be selected through the Uconnect system if equipped. The speed increment shown is dependant on the chosen speed unit of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h):

### U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET button once will result in a 1 mph decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

#### Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET button once will result in a 1 km/h decrease in set speed. Each subsequent
  tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

# To Accelerate For Passing

Press the accelerator as you would normally. When the pedal is released, the vehicle will return to the set speed.

# To Resume Speed

To resume a previously set speed, push the RES button and release. Resume can be used at any speed above 20 mph (32 km/h).

#### To Deactivate

A soft tap on the brake pedal, pushing the CANCEL button, or normal brake pressure while slowing the vehicle will deactivate the Speed Control without erasing the set speed from memory.

Pushing the ON/OFF button or turning the ignition switch OFF erases the set speed from memory.

# ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC)

If your vehicle is equipped with Adaptive Cruise Control the controls operate exactly the same as the electronic speed control with only a couple of differences. With this option you can set a specified distance you would like to maintain between you and the vehicle in front of you.

If the ACC sensor detects a vehicle ahead, ACC will apply limited braking or acceleration automatically to maintain a preset following distance, while matching the speed of the vehicle ahead.

If the sensor does not detect a vehicle ahead of you, ACC will maintain a fixed set speed.

### **ACC ON/OFF**

 Push and release the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) ON/OFF button.

ACC READY will appear in the Instrument Cluster Display to indicate the ACC is on.

Push and release the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) ON/OFF button a second time to turn
the system off.

 $\label{eq:Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Off will appear in the Instrument Cluster Display to indicate the ACC is off.$ 

# To Vary The Speed Setting

#### To Increase Speed

While ACC is set, you can increase the set speed by pushing the SET + button.

The drivers preferred units can be selected through the instrument panel settings if equipped. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in your Owner's Manual on the DVD for more information. The speed increment shown is dependant on the speed of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h) units:

### U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET + button once will result in a 1 mph increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap
  of the button results in an increase of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase in 5 mph increments
  until the button is released. The increase in set speed is reflected in the Instrument Cluster
  Display.



Adaptive Cruise Switches

- 1 Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) On/Off
- 2 Distance Setting Decrease
- 3 Distance Setting Increase

### Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET + button once will result in a 1 km/h increase in set speed. Each subsequent
  tap of the button results in an increase of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase in 10 km/h
  increments until the button is released. The increase in set speed is reflected in the Instrument
  Cluster Display.

### To Decrease Speed

While ACC is set, the set speed can be decreased by pushing the SET - button.

The drivers preferred units can be selected through the instrument panel settings if equipped. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in your Owner's Manual on the DVD for more information. The speed increment shown is dependent on the speed of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h) units:

#### U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET button once will result in a 1 mph decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease in 5 mph decrements until the button is released. The decrease in set speed is reflected in the Instrument Cluster Display.

### Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET button once will result in a 1 km/h decrease in set speed. Each subsequent
  tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease in 10 km/h decrements until the button is released. The decrease in set speed is reflected in the Instrument Cluster Display.

#### NOTE:

- When you override and push the SET + button or SET buttons, the new Set Speed will be the
  current speed of the vehicle.
- When you use the SET button to decelerate, if the engine's braking power does not slow the
  vehicle sufficiently to reach the set speed, the brake system will automatically slow the vehicle.
- The ACC system decelerates the vehicle to a full stop when following a target vehicle. If an ACC host vehicle follows a target vehicle to a standstill, after two seconds the driver will either have to push the RES (resume) button, or apply the accelerator pedal to reengage the ACC to the existing Set Speed.
- The ACC system maintains set speed when driving up hill and down hill. However, a slight speed change on moderate hills is normal. In addition, downshifting may occur while climbing uphill or descending downhill. This is normal operation and necessary to maintain set speed. When driving up hill and down hill, the ACC system will cancel if the braking temperature exceeds normal range (overheated).

# Distance Setting (ACC Only)

The specified following distance for ACC can be set by varying the distance setting between four bars (longest), three bars (long), two bars (medium) and one bar (short). Using this distance setting and the vehicle speed, ACC calculates and sets the distance to the vehicle ahead. This distance setting displays in the Instrument Cluster Display.

- To increase the distance setting, push the Distance Setting—Increase button and release. Each
  time the button is pushed, the distance setting increases by one bar (longer).
- To decrease the distance setting, push the Distance Setting—Decrease button and release.
   Each time the button is pushed, the distance setting decreases by one bar (shorter).

### **ACC Operation At Stop**

If the ACC system brings your vehicle to a standstill while following a target vehicle, if the target vehicle starts moving within two seconds of your vehicle coming to a standstill, your vehicle will resume motion without the need for any driver action.

If the target vehicle does not start moving within two seconds of your vehicle coming to a standstill, the driver will either have to push the RES (resume) button, or apply the accelerator pedal to reengage the ACC to the existing Set Speed.

#### NOTE:

After the ACC system holds your vehicle at a standstill for approximately three consecutive minutes, the parking brake will be activated, and the ACC system will be cancelled.

While the ACC system is holding your vehicle at a standstill, if the driver seatbelt is unbuckled or the driver door is opened, the parking brake will be activated, and the ACC system will be cancelled.

# Changing Modes (ACC Only)

If desired, the Adaptive Cruise Control mode can be turned off and the system can be operated as a normal (Fixed Speed) Speed Control mode. When in the normal (Fixed Speed) Speed Control mode the distance setting feature will be disabled and the system will maintain the speed you set.

- To change between the different cruise control modes, push the ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) ON/OFF button which turns the ACC and the normal (Fixed Speed) Speed Control OFF.
- Pushing the normal (Fixed Speed) SPEED CONTROL ON/OFF button will result in turning ON (changing to) the normal (Fixed Speed) Speed Control mode.

Refer to your Owner's Manual on the DVD for further information.

### **WARNING!**

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is a convenience system. It is not a substitute for active driving involvement. It is always the driver's responsibility to be attentive of road, traffic, and weather conditions, vehicle speed, distance to the vehicle ahead; and, most importantly, brake operation to ensure safe operation of the vehicle under all road conditions. Your complete attention is always required while driving to maintain safe control of your vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.

#### The ACC system:

- Does not react to pedestrians, oncoming vehicles, and stationary objects (e.g., a stopped vehicle in a traffic jam or a disabled vehicle).
- Cannot take street, traffic, and weather conditions into account, and may be limited upon
  adverse sight distance conditions.
- Does not always fully recognize complex driving conditions, which can result in wrong or missing distance warnings.
- Will bring the vehicle to a complete stop while following a target vehicle and hold the
  vehicle for approximately 3 minutes in the stop position. If the target vehicle does not start
  moving within 3 minutes the parking brake will be activated, and the ACC system will be
  cancelled.

You should switch off the ACC system:

- When driving in fog, heavy rain, heavy snow, sleet, heavy traffic, and complex driving situations (i.e., in highway construction zones).
- When entering a turn lane or highway off ramp; when driving on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered, slippery, or have steep uphill or downhill slopes.
- · When towing a trailer up or down steep slopes.
- When circumstances do not allow safe driving at a constant speed.

The Cruise Control system has two control modes:

- Adaptive Cruise Control mode for maintaining an appropriate distance between vehicles.
- Normal (fixed speed) electronic speed control mode for cruising at a constant preset speed.
   For additional information, refer to "Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control Mode" section in the Owner's Manual on your DVD.

Normal (fixed speed) electronic speed control will not react to preceding vehicles. Always be aware of the mode selected.

You can change the mode by using the Cruise Control buttons. The two control modes function differently. Always confirm which mode is selected.

# FORWARD COLLISION WARNING (FCW)

The Forward Collision Warning (FCW) system provides the driver with audible warnings and visual warnings within the Instrument Cluster Display, to warn the driver when it detects a potential frontal collision. The warnings are intended to provide the driver with enough time to react, avoid or mitigate the potential collision.

#### NOTE:

FCW monitors the information from the forward looking sensors as well as the Electronic Brake Controller (EBC), to calculate the probability of a forward collision. When the system determines that a forward collision is probable, the driver will be provided with audible and visual warnings.

## Turning FCW ON Or OFF

The forward collision button is located in the Uconnect display in the controls settings.

- To turn the FCW system OFF, press the forward collision button once to turn the system OFF.
- To turn the FCW system back ON, press the forward collision button again to turn the system ON.

## NOTE:

- The default status of FCW is "On", this allows the system to warn you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you.
- Changing the FCW status to "Off" prevents the system from warning you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you. If FCW is set to "Off", "FCW OFF" will be displayed in the Instrument Cluster Display.

#### Changing FCW Status

The FCW feature has three settings and can be changed within the Uconnect System Screen:

- Far
- Medium
- Near

#### Far

The far setting provides warnings for potential collisions more distant in front of the vehicle, allowing the driver to have the most reaction time to avoid a collision.

More cautious drivers that do not mind frequent warnings may prefer this setting.

## NOTE:

This setting gives you the most reaction time.

#### Medium

The default status of FCW is the "Medium" setting and the Active Braking is in the "On" setting. This allows the system to warn the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front using audible/visual warnings and it applies autonomous braking.

#### Near

Changing the FCW status to the "Near" setting, allows the system to warn you of a potential frontal collision when you are much closer.

This setting provides less reaction time than the "Far" setting, which allows for a more dynamic driving experience.

More dynamic or aggressive drivers that want to avoid frequent warnings may prefer this setting.

#### NOTE:

Changing the Active Braking status to "Off" prevents the system from providing autonomous braking, or additional brake support if the driver is not braking adequately in the event of a potential frontal collision. Active braking can be turned "Off" in the Uconnect controls settings.

Refer to the Owner's Manual on the DVD for further details.

## **WARNING!**

Forward Collision Warning (FCW) is not intended to avoid a collision on its own, nor can FCW detect every type of potential collision. The driver has the responsibility to avoid a collision by controlling the vehicle via braking and steering. Failure to follow this warning could lead to serious injury or death.

## NINE-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

The transmission is controlled using a rotary electronic gear selector located on the center console. The transmission gear range (PRNDL) is displayed both above the gear selector and in the instrument cluster.

To select a gear range, simply rotate the gear selector.

#### NOTE:

You must press the brake pedal to shift the transmission out of PARK or from NEUTRAL into DRIVE or REVERSE (when stopped or moving at low speeds).

Push down on the gear selector and then rotate to access the L position.

Select the DRIVE range for normal driving.



Transmission Gear Selector

## **WARNING!**

- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when parked to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- Your vehicle could move and injure you and others if it is not in PARK. Make sure the transmission is in PARK before leaving the vehicle.
- It is dangerous to shift out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed.
   If your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.
- Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all
  vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle,
  always apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK, turn the engine OFF, and
  remove the key fob. When the ignition is in the OFF mode, the transmission is locked in
  PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.
- When leaving the vehicle, always make sure the ignition is in the OFF mode, remove the key
  fob from the vehicle, and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing
  children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or
  others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the
  parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children), and
  do not leave the ignition in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power
  windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

# **ELECTRIC PARK BRAKE (EPB)**

Your vehicle is equipped with an Electric Park Brake System (EPB) that offers simple operation, and some additional features that make the parking brake more convenient and useful. The Electric Park Brake Switch is located in the center console.

To engage the park brake manually, push the Electric Park Brake Switch.

To release the park brake manually, the ignition switch must be in the ON/RUN position. Press on the brake pedal, then push the parking brake switch down momentarily.

The parking brake will disengage automatically when the ignition switch in the RUN position, the transmission is in DRIVE or REVERSE, the driver seat belt is buckled, and an attempt is made to drive away by pressing the accelerator pedal.



Electric Park Brake Switch

#### NOTE:

- You may hear a slight whirring sound from the back of the vehicle while the parking brake engages or disengages.
- Once the parking brake is fully engaged, the BRAKE warning lamp in the instrument cluster and the LED indicator on the switch will illuminate. Once the park brake is fully disengaged, the BRAKE warning lamp in the instrument cluster and the LED indicator on the switch will extinguish.
- If your foot is on the brake pedal while you are engaging or disengaging the parking brake, you
  may notice a small amount of brake pedal movement.
- The park brake can be engaged even when the ignition switch is OFF. However, it can only be disengaged when the ignition switch is in the ON/RUN position.
- The EPB fault lamp will illuminate if the EPB switch is held for longer than 20 seconds in either the released or applied position. The light will extinguish upon releasing the switch.
- Refer to "Parking Brake" in "Starting And Operating" located in your Owner's Manual on the DVD for further details.

## WARNING!

- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when parked to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- When leaving the vehicle, always make sure the ignition is in the OFF mode, remove the key
  fob from the vehicle, and lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing
  children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or
  others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the
  parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, (or in a location accessible to children), and
  do not leave the ignition in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power
  windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Be sure the parking brake is fully disengaged before driving; failure to do so can lead to brake failure and a collision.
- Always fully apply the parking brake when leaving your vehicle, or it may roll and cause damage or injury. Also be certain to leave the transmission in PARK. Failure to do so may allow the vehicle to roll and cause damage or injury.
- Driving the vehicle with the parking brake engaged, or repeated use of the parking brake to slow the vehicle may cause serious damage to the brake system.

## CAUTION!

If the Brake System Warning Light remains on with the parking brake released, a brake system malfunction is indicated. Have the brake system serviced by an authorized dealer immediately.

## MANUAL CLIMATE CONTROLS



Uconnect 8.4 Manual Climate Controls

- 1 MAX A/C Button
- 2 A/C Button
- 3 Air Recirculation Button
- 4 Front Defroster Button
- 5 Rear Defroster Button
- 6 Rear Climate Control Button
- 7 Passenger Temperature Control Up Button

- 8 Passenger Temperature Control Down Button
- 9 Sync Button
- 10 Blower Control Buttons
- 11 Mode Control Buttons
- 12 Climate Control Off Button
- 13 Driver Temperature Control

Down Button

14 — Driver Temperature Control Up Button

# **SYNC Temperature Button**

- Press the "SYNC" button once to control driver and passenger temperatures simultaneously.
- Press the "SYNC" button a second time to control the temperatures individually.

#### Air Recirculation 🖘

- Use Recirculation for maximum A/C operation.
- For window defogging, turn the Recirculation button off.
- Recirculation is allowed in floor mode and defrost/floor (mix mode) for approximately five minutes.

#### **Heated Mirrors**

The mirrors are heated to melt frost or ice. This feature is activated whenever you turn on the rear window defroster.

# **AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROLS (ATC)**



**Uconnect 8.4 Touchscreen Automatic Climate Controls** 

- 1 MAX A/C Button
- 2 A/C Button
- 3 Air Recirculation Button
- 4 Automatic Temperature Control
- Button If Equipped
- 5 Front Defroster Button
- 6 Rear Defroster Button
- 7 Rear Climate Control Button
- 8 Passenger Temperature Control Up Button

- 9 Passenger Temperature Control Down Button
- 10 Sync Button
- 11 Blower Control Buttons
- 12 Mode Control Buttons
- 13 Climate Control Off Button
- 14 Driver Temperature Control Down Button
- 15 Driver Temperature Control Up Button



Automatic Climate Controls

- 1 A/C Button
- 2 Driver Temperature Control Up Button
- 3 Climate Control Off Button
- 4 Mode Control Button
- 5 Blower Control Knob
- 6 Automatic Temperature Control Button If Equipped
- $7-\mathsf{Passenger} \ \mathsf{Temperature} \ \mathsf{Control} \ \mathsf{Up} \\ \mathsf{Button}$
- 8 FRONT Defroster Button
- 9 REAR Window Defroster Button
- 10 Passenger Temperature Control
- 11 Driver Temperature Control Down Button
- 12 Air Recirculation Button

# **Automatic Operation**

The climate system will automatically adjust settings to achieve and maintain comfort.

- Press the AUTO button.
- Select the desired temperature by pushing the Temperature Controls for the driver and/or passenger.

# Air Conditioning (A/C)

If the air conditioning button is pressed while in AUTO mode, the system will exit AUTO mode and stay in A/C. The mode and blower will be set at the closest mode and blower position that the system was operating in AUTO.

## MAX A/C

MAX A/C sets the control for maximum cooling performance.

 Press and release to toggle between MAX A/C and the prior settings. The button on the touchscreen illuminates when MAX A/C is ON.

In MAX A/C, the blower level and mode position can be adjusted to desired user settings. Pressing other settings will cause the MAX A/C operation to switch to the prior settings and the MAX A/C indicator will turn off.

## **SYNC Temperature Button**

- Press the "SYNC" button once to control driver and passenger temperatures simultaneously.
- Press the "SYNC" button a second time to control the temperatures individually.

### Air Recirculation 🖘

- Use Recirculation for maximum A/C operation.
- For window defogging, turn the Recirculation button off.
- If the Recirculation button is pushed while in the AUTO mode, the indicator light may flash
  three times to indicate the cabin air is being controlled automatically. The Recirculation button
  will be greyed out in these conditions.

#### **Heated Mirrors**

The mirrors are heated to melt frost or ice. This feature is activated whenever you turn on the rear window defroster.

# PARKSENSE FRONT AND REAR PARK ASSIST

ParkSense can be enabled and disabled by pushing the ParkSense switch located below the climate controls, on the switch panel.

The four ParkSense sensors, located in the rear fascia/bumper, monitor the area behind the vehicle that is within the sensors field of view. The sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 12 inches (30 cm) up to 79 inches (200 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper in the horizontal direction, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.

The six ParkSense sensors, located in the front fascia/bumper, monitor the area in front of the vehicle that is within the sensors' field of view. The sensors can detect obstacles from approxi-



ParkSense Switch

mately 12 inches (30 cm) up to 47 inches (120 cm) from the front fascia/bumper in the horizontal direction, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.

When an object is detected within 79 inches (200 cm) behind the rear bumper while the vehicle is in REVERSE, a warning will display in the Instrument Cluster Display. In addition a chime will sound (when Sound and Display is selected from the Customer Programmable Features section of the Uconnect System screen). As the vehicle moves closer to the object, the chime rate will change from single 1/2 second tone (for rear only), to slow (for rear only), to fast, to continuous.

Refer to your Owner's Manual on the DVD for further details.

## ParkSense Rear Park Assist — If Equipped

The ParkSense Rear Park Assist system provides visual and audible indications of the distance between the rear fascia and a detected obstacle when backing up, e.g. during a parking maneuver. If your vehicle is equipped with this feature, the vehicle brakes may be automatically applied and released when performing a reverse parking maneuver if the system detects a possible collision with an obstacle.

The automatic braking function can be enabled/disabled from the Customer-Programmable Features section of the Uconnect System.

ParkSense can be active only when the gear selector is in REVERSE. If ParkSense is enabled at this gear selector position, the system will remain active until the vehicle speed is increased to approximately 7 mph (11 km/h) or above. When in REVERSE and above the system's operating speed, a warning will appear within the Instrument Cluster Display indicating the vehicle speed is too fast. The system will become active again if the vehicle speed is decreased to speeds less than approximately 6 mph (9 km/h).

# Cleaning The ParkSense Sensors

If "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE REAR SENSORS" or "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE FRONT SENSORS" appears in the "Instrument Cluster Display," clean the ParkSense sensors with water, car wash soap and a soft cloth. Do not use rough or hard cloths. Do not scratch or poke the sensors. Otherwise, you could damage the sensors.

# PARKVIEW REAR BACK UP CAMERA — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with the ParkView Rear Back Up Camera that allows you to see an on-screen image of the rear surroundings of your vehicle whenever the gear selector is put into REVERSE. The image will be displayed on the touchscreen display along with a caution note "Check Entire Surroundings" across the top of the screen. After five seconds this note will disappear. The ParkView camera is located on the rear of the vehicle above the rear license plate.

#### NOTE:

The ParkView Rear Back Up Camera has programmable modes of operation that may be selected through the Uconnect System. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual on the DVD for further information.

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE (with camera delay turned OFF), the rear camera mode is exited and the navigation or audio screen appears again.

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE (with camera delay turned ON), the camera image will continue to be displayed for up to 10 seconds after shifting out of REVERSE unless the vehicle speed exceeds 8 mph (13 km/h), the vehicle is shifted into PARK or the ignition is switched to the OFF position.

A touch screen button to disable display of the camera image is made available when the vehicle is not in REVERSE gear. Display of the camera image after shifting out of REVERSE can be disabled via a touch screen button personalization entry in the camera settings menu.

When enabled, active guide lines are overlaid on the image to illustrate the width of the vehicle and its projected backup path based on the steering wheel position.

Different colored zones indicate the distance to the rear of the vehicle.

### NOTE:

If snow, ice, mud, or any foreign substance builds up on the camera lens, clean the lens, rinse with water, and dry with a soft cloth. Do not cover the lens.

## **WARNING!**

Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using the ParkView Rear Back Up Camera. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, or blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for the safety of your surroundings and must continue to pay attention while backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

# **CAUTION!**

- To avoid vehicle damage, ParkView should only be used as a parking aid. The ParkView camera is unable to view every obstacle or object in your drive path.
- To avoid vehicle damage, the vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkView to be able
  to stop in time when an obstacle is seen. It is recommended that the driver look frequently
  over his/her shoulder when using ParkView.

# SURROUND VIEW CAMERA SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with the Surround View Camera System that allows you to see an on-screen image of the surroundings and top view of your vehicle whenever the gear selector is put into REVERSE or a different view is selected through the "on screen soft buttons". The top view of the vehicle will show which doors are open. The image will be displayed on the touchscreen display along with a caution note; "Check Entire Surroundings" across the top of the screen. After five seconds this note will disappear. The Surround View Camera System is comprised of 4 sequential cameras located in the front grille, rear liftgate and side mirrors.

#### NOTE:

The Surround View Camera System has programmable settings that may be selected through the Uconnect System. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual on the DVD for further information.

When the vehicle is shifted into REVERSE, the rear camera view & top view is the default view of the system.

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE (with camera delay turned ON), the camera image will continue to be displayed for up to 10 seconds after shifting out of REVERSE unless the vehicle speed exceeds 8 mph (13 km/h), the vehicle is shifted into PARK or the ignition is switched to the OFF position.

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE (with camera delay turned OFF), the surround view camera mode is exited and the last known screen appears again. There is a touch screen button (X) to disable the display of the camera image.

When enabled, active guide lines are overlaid on the image to illustrate the width of the vehicle, including the side view mirrors and its projected backup path based on the steering wheel position.

Different colored zones indicate the distance to the rear of the vehicle.

## Modes of Operation

Additional camera modes can be selected when the vehicle is in any gear and the surround view camera system is activated by pressing the soft key located in the "Controls" screen or the "Apps" screen in the Uconnect system.

### Top View

The Top view will show in the Uconnect System with Rear View and Front View in a split view display. There is integrated ParkSense arcs in the image at the front and rear of the vehicle. The arcs will change color from yellow to red corresponding the distance zones to the oncoming object.

#### NOTE:

- Front tires will be in image when the tires are turned.
- Due to wide angle cameras in mirror, the image will appear distorted.
- Top view will show which sliding doors are open.
- Open Front doors will remove outside image.

#### Rear View

This is the Default view of the system in REVERSE and is paired with a Top view of the vehicle with active guide lines for the projected path when enabled.

#### Rear Cross Path View

Pressing the Rear Cross Path soft key will give the driver a wider angle view of the rear camera system. The Top view will be disabled when this is selected.

#### Front View

The Front view will show you what is immediately in front of the vehicle with guide lines for the projected path when enabled.

## Front Cross Path View

Pressing the Front Cross Path soft key will give the driver a wider angle view of the front camera system. The Top view will be disabled when this is selected.

#### Deactivation

The system can be deactivated in the following conditions:

- The speed of the vehicle reaches greater than 8 mph (13 km/h).
- The vehicle is out of REVERSE for greater than 10 seconds.
- Shift the vehicle into PARK from a different gear.
- Press the "X" button if the vehicle is in any gear.

#### NOTE:

- If snow, ice, mud, or any foreign substance builds up on the camera lenses, clean the lenses, rinse with water, and dry with a soft cloth. Do not cover the lenses.
- If a malfunction with the system has occurred, see your nearest authorized dealer.

# **WARNING!**

Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using the Surround View Camera. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, or blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for the safety of your surroundings and must continue to pay attention while backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

## CAUTION!

- To avoid vehicle damage, Surround View should only be used as a parking aid. The Surround View camera is unable to view every obstacle or object in your drive path.
- To avoid vehicle damage, the vehicle must be driven slowly when using Surround View to be
  able to stop in time when an obstacle is seen. It is recommended that the driver look
  frequently over his/her shoulder when using Surround View.

## **BLIND SPOT MONITORING**

The Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) system uses two radar-based sensors, located inside the rear bumper fascia, to detect Highway licensable vehicles (automobiles, trucks, motorcycles etc.) that enter the blind spot zones from the rear/front/side of the vehicle.

The BSM detection zone covers approximately one lane width on both sides of the vehicle 12 ft (3.8 m). The zone length starts at the outside rear view mirror and extends approximately 10 ft (3 m) beyond the rear bumper of the vehicle. The BSM system monitors the detection zones on both sides of the vehicle when the vehicle speed reaches approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) or higher and will alert the driver of vehicles in these areas.

When the vehicle is started, the BSM warning light will momentarily illuminate in both outside rear view mirrors to let the driver know that the system is operational. The BSM system sensors operate when the vehicle is in any forward gear or REVERSE and enters stand by mode when the vehicle is in PARK.

The BSM warning light, located in the outside mirrors, will illuminate if a vehicle moves into a blind spot zone.

The BSM system can also be configured to sound an audible (chime) alert and mute the radio to notify you of objects that have entered the detection zones.

## Rear Cross Path (RCP)

The Rear Cross Path (RCP) feature is intended to aid the driver when backing out of parking spaces where the vision of oncoming vehicles may be blocked. Proceed slowly and cautiously out of the parking space until the rear end of the vehicle is exposed. The RCP system will then have a clear view of the cross traffic and if an oncoming vehicle is detected, will alert the driver. When RCP is on and the vehicle is in REVERSE, the driver is alerted using both the visual and audible alarms, including reducing the radio volume.

Refer to "Safety Features" in "Safety" in the Owner's Manual on the DVD for more information.

# TRI-PANE PANORAMIC SUNROOF — IF EQUIPPED

The Tri-Pane Panoramic Sunroof switch is located to the left between the sun visors on the overhead console.

The Power Shade switch is located to the right between the sun visors on the overhead console.



Tri-Pane Panoramic Sunroof And Power Shade Switches

- 1 Sunroof Switch
- 2 Power Shade Switch

## WARNING

- Never leave children unattended in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Never leave
  the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. Do not leave the ignition
  of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. Occupants,
  particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the power sunroof while operating
  the power sunroof switch. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.
- In a collision, there is a greater risk of being thrown from a vehicle with an open sunroof. You
  could also be seriously injured or killed. Always fasten your seat belt properly and make sure
  all passengers are also properly secured.
- Do not allow small children to operate the sunroof. Never allow your fingers, other body parts, or any object, to project through the sunroof opening. Injury may result.

## **Opening Sunroof**

## Express Mode

Push the switch rearward and release it within one second. The sunroof and sunshade will open automatically from any position. The sunroof and sunshade will open fully and stop automatically. This is called "Express Open." During Express Open operation, any other actuation of the sunroof switch will stop the sunroof.

#### NOTE:

If the sunshade is in the closed position when the vent switch is pushed, the sunshade will automatically cycle to the halfway open position prior to the sunroof opening to the Vent position.

#### Manual Mode

To open the sunroof, push and hold the switch rearward to full open. Any release of the switch will stop the movement. The sunroof and sunshade will remain in a partially opened condition until the sunroof switch is pushed again.

## Venting Sunroof — Express

Push and release the "Vent" button within one second and the sunroof will open to the vent position. This is called "Express Vent", and it will occur regardless of sunroof position.

#### NOTE:

If the sunshade is in the closed position when the vent switch is pushed, the sunshade will automatically cycle to the halfway open position prior to the sunroof opening to the Vent position.

# **Closing Sunroof**

#### Express Mode

Push the switch forward and release it within one second and the sunroof will close automatically from any position. The sunroof will close fully and stop automatically. This is called "Express Close." During Express Close operation, any other actuation of the switch will stop the sunroof.

#### Manual Mode

To close the sunroof, push and hold the switch in the forward position. Any release of the switch will stop the movement and the sunroof will remain in a partially closed condition until the sunroof switch is pushed again.

# Power Sun Shade — If Equipped

# Opening Power Shade — Express Mode

Push the shade switch rearward and release it within one second and the shade will open automatically from any position. The shade will open and stop automatically at the half-open position. Push the shade switch rearward again and release it within one second and the shade will open automatically to the full-open position. This is called "Express Open". During Express Open operation, any other actuation of the shade switch will stop the shade.

## Opening Power Shade — Manual Mode

To open the shade, push and hold the switch rearward. The shade will open and stop automatically at the half-open position. Push and hold the shade switch rearward again and the shade will open automatically to the full-open position. Any release of the switch will stop the movement and the shade will remain in a partially opened condition until the switch is pushed again.

### Closing Power Shade — Express Mode

Push the switch forward and release it within one second and the shade will close automatically from any position. If the sunroof is completely closed the shade will close fully and stop automatically. This is called "Express Close". During Express Close operation, any other actuation of the switch will stop the shade.

#### NOTE:

If the sunroof is open, the shade will close to the half-open position. Pushing the shade close button again will automatically close both the sunroof and shade completely.

#### Closing Power Shade — Manual Mode

To close the shade, push and hold the switch in the forward position. Any release of the switch will stop the movement and the shade will remain in a partially closed condition until the switch is pushed again.

#### Pinch Protect Feature

This feature will detect an obstruction in the opening of the sunroof during Express Close operation. If an obstruction in the path of the sunroof is detected, the sunroof will automatically retract. Remove the obstruction if this occurs.

#### NOTE:

If three consecutive sunroof close attempts result in Pinch Protect reversals, Pinch Protect will disable and the sunroof must be closed in Manual Mode.

## Sunroof Maintenance

Use only a non-abrasive cleaner and a soft cloth to clean the glass panel.

## Ignition OFF Operation

The power sunroof switch will remain active for up to approximately ten minutes after the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.

#### NOTE:

Ignition Off time is programmable through the Uconnect System. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Mulitmedia" in your Owner's Manual on the DVD for further information.

# WIND BUFFETING

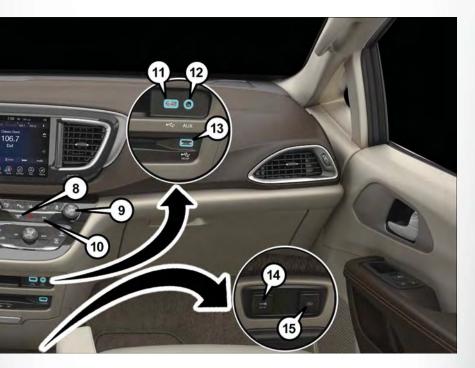
Wind buffeting can be described as a helicopter-type percussion sound. If buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, adjust the front and rear windows together.

If buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening, or adjust any window. This will minimize buffeting.



# YOUR VEHICLE'S SOUND SYSTEM

- 1. Uconnect Phone Button pg. 144
- 2. Uconnect Voice Command Button pg. 110
- 3. Phone Hang Up Button
- 4. Steering Wheel Audio Controls (Left Behind Steering Wheel) pg. 165
- 5. Steering Wheel Audio Controls (Right Behind Steering Wheel) pg. 165
- 6. Identify Your Radio pg. 93
- 7. Audio Volume Control Knob
- 8. Touchscreen Off Button



- 9. Browse/Tuner Control Knob
- 10. Back Button
- 11. USB Port pg. 166
- 12. Audio/AUX Jack pg. 166
- 13. Media Hub USB Port pg. 166
- 14. Front Power Outlet pg. 172
- 15. Front USB Charge Port pg. 172

## **CYBERSECURITY**

Your vehicle may be a connected vehicle and may be equipped with both wired and wireless networks. These networks allow your vehicle to send and receive information. This information allows systems and features in your vehicle to function properly.

Your vehicle may be equipped with certain security features to reduce the risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to vehicle systems and wireless communications. Vehicle software technology continues to evolve over time and FCA US LLC, working with its suppliers, evaluates and takes appropriate steps as needed. Similar to a computer or other devices, your vehicle may require software updates to improve the usability and performance of your systems or to reduce the potential risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to your vehicle systems.

The risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to your vehicle systems may still exist, even if the most recent version of vehicle software (such as Uconnect software) is installed.

## WARNING!

- It is not possible to know or to predict all of the possible outcomes if your vehicle's systems
  are breached. It may be possible that vehicle systems, including safety related systems,
  could be impaired or a loss of vehicle control could occur that may result in an accident
  involving serious injury or death.
- ONLY insert media (e.g., USB, SD card, or CD) into your vehicle if it came from a trusted source. Media of unknown origin could possibly contain malicious software, and if installed in your vehicle, it may increase the possibility for vehicle systems to be breached.
- As always, if you experience unusual vehicle behavior, take your vehicle to your nearest authorized dealer immediately.

#### NOTE:

- FCA US LLC or your dealer may contact you directly regarding software updates.
- To help further improve vehicle security and minimize the potential risk of a security breach, vehicle owners should:
  - Routinely check www.driveuconnect.com/software-update to learn about available Uconnect software updates.
    - Only connect and use trusted media devices (e.g. personal mobile phones, USBs, CDs).

Privacy of any wireless and wired communications cannot be assured. Third parties may unlawfully intercept information and private communications without your consent. For further information, refer to "Privacy Practices - If Equipped with Uconnect 8.4 Radio" in your Owner's Manual Radio Supplement and "Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II) Cybersecurity" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" in your Owner's Manual on the DVD.

## **IDENTIFYING YOUR RADIO**

#### Uconnect 5.0

- 5" Touchscreen
- Three buttons on the faceplate on either side of the display



Uconnect 5.0

#### Uconnect 8.4

- 8.4" Touchscreen
- HD Button will not be visible on right side of screen when viewing AM or FM
- SiriusXM Travel Link feature not listed within Apps (US Market Only)

#### Uconnect 8.4 NAV

- 8.4" Touchscreen
- HD Button will be visible on right side of screen when viewing AM or FM
- SiriusXM Travel Link feature listed within Apps (US Market Only)



Uconnect 8.4 NAV

# **UCONNECT ACCESS**

Uconnect Access — If Equipped (Available On Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV — U.S. Residents Only)

## WARNING!

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

### WARNING!

ALWAYS obey traffic laws and pay attention to the road. Some Uconnect Access services, including 9-1-1 and Assist, will NOT work without an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network connection.

#### NOTE:

Your vehicle may be transmitting data as authorized by the subscriber.

Uconnect Access enhances your ownership and driving experience by connecting your vehicle to an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network. When connected to an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network, you can:

- Place a call to a local 9-1-1 Operator for emergency assistance.
- Remotely lock/unlock your doors and start your vehicle from virtually anywhere, using the
  Uconnect Access App from your device. You can also do so by logging into your owner site,
  or by calling Uconnect Access Care when your vehicle has an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G
  (data) network connection. Services can only be used where coverage is available; see
  coverage map for details.
- Turn your vehicle into a 3G Wi-Fi Hotspot and connect your devices to the internet.
- Receive text or email notifications if your vehicle's security alarm goes off.
- Receive stolen vehicle assistance, using GPS technology to help authorities locate your vehicle if it is stolen.
- Listen to your text messages or send free-form text messages with your voice while keeping
  your hands on the wheel, using the Voice Texting feature. Requires a device that supports
  Bluetooth Message Access Profile (MAP).
- Search for places to eat, shop, relax and play with Yelp, using your voice or on-screen menu.
   Then navigate to them (navigation standard on Uconnect 8.4 NAV, optional on Uconnect 8.4).
- Get operator assistance using the ASSIST button on your interior rearview mirror.

#### Before you drive, familiarize yourself with the easy-to-use Uconnect Access services.

 The ASSIST and 9-1-1 buttons are located on your rearview mirror. The ASSIST button is used for contacting Roadside Assistance, Vehicle Care and Uconnect Access Care. The 9-1-1 button connects you to emergency services.

#### NOTE:

Vehicles sold in Canada and Mexico DO NOT have 9-1-1 call system capabilities. 9-1-1 or other emergency line operators in Canada and Mexico may not answer or respond to 9-1-1 system calls.

- 2. The Uconnect "Apps (1)" button is located in the center of the menu bar of the radio touchscreen. This is where you can manage your Apps and purchase WiFi on demand.
- 3. The Uconnect Voice Command and Uconnect Phone buttons are located on the left side of your steering wheel. These buttons let you use your voice to give commands, make phone calls, send and receive text messages hands-free, enter navigation destinations, and control your radio and media devices.

#### Included Trial Period For New Vehicles

Your new vehicle may come with an included trial period for use of the Uconnect Access Services starting at the date of vehicle purchase (date based on vehicle sales notification from your dealer). To activate the trial, you must first register with Uconnect Access. After the trial period, if you wish to continue your Uconnect Access Services you can choose to purchase a subscription.

#### **Uconnect Access Subscription**

- After the trial period, you can subscribe by pushing the ASSIST button on the rear-view mirror
  and speaking with a Uconnect Access Care agent or by visiting the owner site
  moparownerconnect.com. If you need assistance, U.S. residents can call Uconnect Access
  Care at 1-855-792-4241.
- For the latest information on packages and pricing information: U.S. residents visit
   Drive I connect com

# Uconnect Access Registration (Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV, U.S. 48 Contiguous States, Alaska And Hawaii)

To unlock the full potential of Uconnect Access in your vehicle, you first need to register with Uconnect Access.

- 1. Push the ASSIST button on your rearview mirror.
- 2. Press the "Uconnect Care" button on the touchscreen.
- 3. A helpful Uconnect Care Agent will register your vehicle and handle all of the details.

Signing up is easy! Simply follow the steps above. Or, press the "Apps (1) " button on the touchscreen, then select the Uconnect registration app to "Register By Web" and complete the process using your device or computer.



ASSIST Button

# Why sign up for Uconnect Access? Here are

just a few examples of things you'll be able to do:

- Know that help, if you need it, is only a button press away.
- Lock and unlock your vehicle doors from hundreds of miles away.
- Discover great, new places around you using Yelp.
- Dictate and send text messages by speaking out loud (all while keeping both hands on the wheel!)
- Enjoy the best in music and entertainment from around the world with apps like Pandora.

For further information please visit DriveUconnect.com.

## **Download The Uconnect Access App**

You're only a few steps away from using remote commands and playing your favorite music in your vehicle.

To link your internet radio accounts:

- Download the Uconnect Access App on your device.
- 2. Press the Via Mobile icon on the navigation bar at the bottom of the app.
- Press the app you'd like to connect to your vehicle.
- 4. Enter your login information for the selected app and press Link.
- Next time you're in your vehicle, enable Bluetooth, pair your device and select the Via Mobile app you want to play from the Uconnect touchscreen to stream your personalized music.



Mobile App

#### NOTE:

- You can also complete this process on the web. Simply visit moparownerconnect.com login
  and click Link My Internet Radio Accounts (Pandora, iHeartRadio, Slacker Radio, Aha)
  (under Quick Links).
- Once you download the app to your compatible device, you will also be able to start your vehicle and lock/unlock its doors from virtually anywhere.

# Via Mobile Apps — If Equipped

- Aha by HARMAN Aha by HARMAN makes it easy to instantly access your favorite Web
  content on the go. Choose from over 40,000+ stations spanning internet radio, personalized
  music, news, entertainment, hotels, weather, audiobooks, Facebook, Twitter, and more.
- iHeartRadio iHeartRadio provides instant access to more than 1,500 live radio stations from across the country and allows listeners to create custom music stations inspired by their favorite artists or songs.
- Pandora Pandora gives people the music and comedy they love anytime, anywhere.
   Personalized stations launch instantly, with the input of a favorite artist, track, comedian, or genre.

• Slacker Radio — Enjoy millions of songs and hundreds of handcrafted stations.

#### NOTE:

For detailed information on how to use Via Mobile apps visit the Mopar Owner Connect website moparownerconnect.com and login using the username and password you set up when registering for Uconnect Access.



Via Mobile

# Renewing Subscriptions And Purchasing 3G Wi-Fi Hotspot (Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV, U.S. 48 Contiguous States, Alaska And Hawaii)

Subscriptions, and 3G Wi-Fi Hotspot, can be purchased from the Uconnect Store within your vehicle, and online at Mopar Owner Connect. If you need help push the ASSIST button on the rearview mirror, then select Uconnect Care (or dial 1-855-792-4241).

#### NOTE:

You must set up a Uconnect Access Payment Account online (login to moparownerconnect.com, go to Edit Profile, then Uconnect Payment Account, to set up and manage your Payment Account).

# **Getting Started With Apps**

Applications (Apps for short) in your Uconnect Access system are designed to deliver the features and services that you want. There are two basic categories:

- Built-In Features use the 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network on your Uconnect 8.4 or 8.4 NAV radio
- Uconnect Access Via Mobile use the Uconnect Access App and your device's data plan
  to access your personal Pandora, iHeartRadio, Aha and Slacker accounts from the vehicle and
  control them using the touchscreen. Customer's data plan charges will apply. Available on
  Uconnect 8.4 and 8.4 NAV Radios (if equipped).

### Apps Main Menu

Press the "Apps (a)" button on the touchscreen to open the Apps main menu, in this screen you will be able to access all of your available Apps. To access an App directly, press the corresponding button on the touchscreen and you will be directed to that App. To view the rest of your Apps, press the page forward or page back button.



Uconnect Apps

1 - Apps Button

2 — Page Forward Button

### App Manager

Press the "App Manager" button to access the following categories:

Favorite Apps — This is the default screen when you first press the "App Manager" button on the touchscreen, and is a good place to put the apps you use most frequently. To make an App a "favorite", press the "star" button on the touchscreen on the right side of the App.

**All Apps** — All of your available Apps will reside in the "All Apps" folder.

 $\label{eq:RunningApps} \textbf{Running Apps} - \textbf{Press this tab to see which apps are currently running}.$ 

## Maintaining Your Uconnect Access Account

## Selling Your Vehicle

When you sell your vehicle, we recommend that you remove your Uconnect Access Account information from the vehicle. You can do this on the Mopar Owner Connect website moparownerconnect.com. Removing your account information cancels your subscription and makes your vehicle factory-ready for a new owner/subscriber.

For additional information on Uconnect, visit DriveUconnect.com or call 1-877-855-8400.

#### **Built-In Features**

## WARNING!

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

#### WARNING!

- ALWAYS obey traffic laws and pay attention to the road. Some Uconnect Access services, including 9-1-1 and Assist, will NOT work without an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network connection.
- Ignoring the rearview mirror light could mean you may not have 9-1-1 Call service if needed.
   If the rearview mirror light is illuminated, have an authorized dealer service the 9-1-1 Call system immediately.
- The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) turns on the Air Bag Warning Light on the
  instrument panel if a malfunction is detected in any part of the airbag system. If the Air Bag
  Warning Light is illuminated, the air bag system may not be working properly and the 9-1-1
  system may not send a signal to a 9-1-1 operator if an air bag is deployed. If the Air Bag
  Warning Light is illuminated, have an authorized dealer service your vehicle immediately.
- If anyone in the vehicle could be in danger (e.g., fire or smoke is visible, dangerous road conditions or location), do not wait for voice contact from a 9-1-1 operator. All occupants should exit the vehicle immediately and move to a safe location.
- The 9-1-1 Call system is embedded into the vehicle's electrical system. Do not add
  aftermarket electrical equipment to the vehicle's electrical system. This may prevent your
  vehicle from sending a signal to initiate an emergency call. To avoid interference that can
  cause the 9-1-1 Call system to fail, never add aftermarket equipment (e.g., two-way mobile
  radio, CB radio, data recorder, etc.) to your vehicle's electrical system or modify the
  antennas on your vehicle.
- IF YOUR VEHICLE LOSES BATTERY POWER FOR ANY REASON (INCLUDING DURING OR AFTER AN ACCIDENT), the Uconnect features, apps and services, among others, will not operate.

#### NOTE:

Your vehicle may be transmitting data as authorized by the subscriber.

- Assist Call (8.4/8.4 NAV) The rearview mirror contains an ASSIST push button, and the touchscreen contains a Uconnect Access App, which will automatically connect the vehicle occupants to one of these predefined destinations for immediate support:
  - Roadside Assistance Call If you get a flat tire, or need a tow, you'll be connected to someone who can help anytime. Additional fees may apply. Additional information in this section.
  - Uconnect Access Care In vehicle support for Uconnect Access System, Apps and Features.
  - Vehicle Care Total support for your FCA US LLC vehicle.
- Emergency 9-1-1 Call (If Equipped) —
  The rearview mirror contains a 9-1-1 button
  that, when pressed, may place a call from
  your vehicle to a local 9-1-1 operator to request help from local police, fire or ambu-



9-1-1 Button And ASSIST

1 — 9-1-1 Button

2 — ASSIST Button

lance personnel. If this button is accidentally pressed, you will have 7 seconds to stop the call. To cancel, press the 9-1-1 Call button again or press the "Cancel" button shown on the touchscreen. After 7 seconds has passed, the 9-1-1 call will be placed and only the 9-1-1 operator can cancel it. The LED light on the rearview mirror will turn green once a connection to a 9-1-1 operator has been made. The green LED light will turn off once the 9-1-1 call is terminated. Have an authorized dealer service the vehicle if the rearview mirror light is continuously red. On equipped vehicles, this feature requires a functioning electrical system and an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network connection to function properly. If a connection is made between a 9-1-1 operator and your vehicle, you understand and agree that 9-1-1 operators may, like any other 9-1-1 call, record conversations and sounds in and near your vehicle upon connection.

3. Roadside Assistance (If Equipped) — If your vehicle is equipped with this feature and has an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network connection, you may be able to connect with Roadside Assistance by pushing the "ASSIST" button on the rearview mirror. You will be presented with Assist Care options. Make a selection by pressing the prompts displayed on the radio. If Roadside Assistance is provided to your vehicle, you agree to be responsible for any additional roadside assistance service costs that you may incur. In order to provide Uconnect Services to you, we may record and monitor your conversations with Roadside Assistance, Uconnect Care or Vehicle Care, whether such conversations are initiated through the Uconnect Services in your vehicle, your device or via a landline device, and may share information obtained through such recording and monitoring in accordance with regulatory requirements. You acknowledge, agree and consent to any recording, monitoring or sharing of information obtained through any such call recordings.

- 4. Yelp Customers have the ability to search for nearby destinations or a Point Of Interest (POI) either by category or custom search by using keywords (for example, "Italian restaurant"). Searching can be done by either voice or by using the touchscreen keypad. Using the touchscreen, launch Yelp by selecting the "Apps ( )" icon, then press "Yelp." To use voice recognition, push the VR button on the steering wheel and say "launch Yelp," then follow the instructions on the Teleprompter.
- 5. Theft Alarm Notification The Theft Alarm Notification feature notifies you via email or text (SMS) message when the vehicle's factory-installed security alarm system has been set-off. There are a number of reasons why your alarm may have been triggered, one of which could be that your vehicle was stolen. If so, please see the details of the Stolen Vehicle Assistance service below. When you register, Theft Alarm Notification is automatically set to send you an email at the email address you provide should the alarm go off. You may also opt to have a text message sent to your device.
- 6. Stolen Vehicle Assistance If your vehicle is stolen, contact local law enforcement immediately to file a stolen vehicle report. Once this report has been filed, Uconnect care can help locate your vehicle. The Uconnect Care agent will ask for the stolen vehicle report number issued by local law enforcement. As long as your vehicle has an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network connection, the Uconnect Care Agent may be able to locate the stolen vehicle and work with law enforcement to help recover it. Your vehicle must have an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network connection and must be registered with Uconnect Access with an active subscription that includes the applicable feature.
- 7. 3G Wi-Fi Hotspot The 3G Wi-Fi Hotspot is an in-vehicle feature that connects your device to an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network using Uconnect Access and is ready to go where ever you are. Once your vehicle is registered for Uconnect Access, you can purchase a 3G Wi-Fi Hotspot subscription at the Uconnect Store. After you've made your purchase, turn on your signal and connect your passengers devices. It's never been easier to bring your home or office with you.

## WARNING!

NEVER use the 3G Wi-Fi Hotspot when you are driving the vehicle. As the driver, you should only use the 3G Wi-Fi Hotspot when the vehicle is parked in a safe location. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

#### NOTE:

Your vehicle must have a working electrical system for any of the in vehicle Uconnect features to operate.

# Vehicle Health Report/Alert

Your vehicle will send you a monthly email report, which summarizes the performance of your vehicle's key systems so you can stay on top of your vehicle's maintenance needs. Your vehicle will also send you Vehicle Health Alerts when it detects issues with its key systems that need your attention. For further information go to the Mopar Owner Connect website moparownerconnect.com.

#### Uconnect Access Remote Features

If you own a compatible iPhone or Android powered device, the Uconnect Access App allows you to remotely lock or unlock your doors, start your engine or activate your horn and lights from virtually anywhere. Your vehicle must be equipped with remote start and your vehicle must have an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network connection). Services can only be used where coverage is available; see coverage map for details. You can download the App from Mopar Owner Connect or from the App Store (iPhone) or Google Play Store (Android). Visit UconnectPhone.com to determine if your device is compatible. For Uconnect Phone customer support and to determine if your device is compatible.

U.S. residents - visit UconnectPhone.com or call 1-877-855-8400.

Remote Start (If Equipped) — This feature provides the ability to start the engine on your vehicle, without the keys and from virtually any distance. You can send a request to your vehicle in one of two ways:

- 1. Using the Uconnect Access App from a compatible device.
- 2. From the Mopar Owner Connect website.
  - After 15 minutes if you have not entered your vehicle with the key, the engine will shut off
    automatically.
  - You can also send a command to turn-off an engine that has been remote started.
  - This remote function requires your vehicle to be equipped with a factory-installed Remote Start system. To utilize this feature after the Uconnect Access App is downloaded, login with your user name and password.

To use this feature after the Uconnect Access App is downloaded, login using your user name and password. You will need your four digit Uconnect Security PIN to confirm the request. Press the "remote start" icon on your Uconnect Access App to remotely start the vehicle.

You can set-up notifications for your account to receive an email or text (SMS) message every time a command is sent. Login to Mopar Owner Connect moparownerconnect.com and click on Edit Profile to manage Uconnect Notifications.

Remote Door Lock/Unlock — This feature provides the ability to lock or unlock the door on your vehicle, without the keys and from virtually any distance. You can send a request to your vehicle in one of three ways:

- 1. Using the Uconnect Access App from a compatible device.
- 2. From the Mopar Owner Connect website.
- 3. By contacting the Uconnect Care on the phone.

To use this feature after the Uconnect Access App is downloaded, login using your user name and password. You will need your four digit Uconnect Security PIN to confirm the request. Press the "closed lock" icon on your Uconnect Access App to lock the doors, and press the "open lock" icon to unlock the driver's door.

You can set-up notifications for your account to receive an email or text (SMS) message every time a command is sent. Login to Mopar Owner Connect moparownerconnect.com and click on Edit Profile to manage Uconnect Notifications.

**Remote Horn And Lights** — It's easy to locate a vehicle in a dark, crowded or noisy parking area by activating the horn and lights. It may also help if you need to draw attention to your vehicle for any reason. You can send a request to your vehicle in one of three ways:

- 1. Using the Uconnect Access App from a compatible device.
- 2. From the Mopar Owner Connect website.
- 3. By contacting the Uconnect Care on the phone.

To use this feature after the Uconnect Access App is downloaded, login using your user name and password. You will need your four digit Uconnect Security PIN to confirm the request. You can set-up notifications for your account to receive an email or text (SMS) message every time a command is sent. Login to Mopar Owner Connect moparownerconnect.com and click on Edit Profile to manage Uconnect Notifications.

**Voice Texting** — Want to dictate a personal message? Register with Uconnect Access to take advantage of a new, cloudbased Voice Texting service, an enhancement to Voice Text Reply.

Voice Texting allows you to compose a new text or reply to an incoming text message. Before you attempt to use the Voice Texting feature, check to ensure you have the following:

- A paired, Bluetooth enabled device with the Message Access Profile (MAP). Not all Bluetooth enabled devices support MAP, including all iPhones (Apple iOS). Visit UconnectPhone.com for system and device compatibility information.
- 2. An active Uconnect Access trial or paid subscription.
- 3. Accept the "Allow MAP" profile request on your device. (Please refer to device manufacturer instructions for details).

### To Send A Text Message:

- 1. Push the Uconnect Phone Button on the steering wheel.
- 2. Wait for the beep.
- 3. Say "Text."
- 4. Uconnect will prompt you "Say the phone number, or full name and phone type of the contact you want to send a message to."
- 5. Wait for the beep and say a contact that is in your phonebook, or a mobile phone number that you would like to send the message to.
- 6. Uconnect will prompt you "Please say the message that you would like to send." (If you do not hear this prompt, you may not have an active subscription with Uconnect Access).
- 7. Wait for the beep, and then dictate any message up to 140 characters. If you exceed 140 characters, you will hear the following prompt: "Message was too long; your message will be truncated."
- 8. Uconnect will then repeat the message back to you.
- Uconnect will prompt you: "To add to your message, say "Continue"; To delete the current message and start over, say "Start Over"; to send the current message, say "Send"; to hear the message again, say "Repeat".
- 10. If you are happy with your message and would like to send it, wait for the beep and say "Send".
- 11. Uconnect will then say "Sending your message."

## Sample Commands For Voice Text Reply And Voice Texting

Example Command	Action
"Text John Smith"	Send a message to specific contact in address book
"Text 123 456 7890"	Send 123 456 7890 a message from your phonebook
"Show messages"	See recent text messages listed by number on Uconnect screen
"Listen to/view (message number four, for example)"	Hear messages or read it on Uconnect screen
"Reply"	Send a voice text reply to a current message
"Forward text/message to "John Smith"	Forward current text to specific contact in address book
"Forward text/message to "123 456 7890"	Forward current text to specific phone number

# **UCONNECT 5.0**



Uconnect 5.0

- 1 RADIO Button
- 2 MFDIA Button
- 3 Uconnect Phone Button

- 4 COMPASS Button
- 5 Climate Functions Button
- 6 MORF Button

# **WARNING!**

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

# **CAUTION!**

Do NOT attach any object to the touchscreen, doing so can result in damage to the screen.

## **Clock Setting**

To start the clock setting procedure, perform the following:

- Push the MORE button on the faceplate. Next press the "Settings" button on the touchscreen and then press the "Clock and Date" button on the touchscreen.
- 2. Press the "Set Time" button on the touchscreen.
- Press the "Up" or "Down" arrows to adjust the hours or minutes, then select the "AM" or "PM" button on the touchscreen. You can also select 12hr or 24hr format by pressing the desired button on the touchscreen.
- 4. Once the time is set, press the "Done" button on the touchscreen to exit the time screen.

#### NOTE:

In the Clock Setting Menu, you can also select "Display Clock", which turns the clock display in the status bar on or off.

## Equalizer, Balance And Fade

- 1. Push the MORE button on the faceplate.
- 2. Press the "Settings" button on the touchscreen.
- 3. Scroll down and press the "Audio" button on the touchscreen to get to the Audio menu.
- 4. The Audio Menu shows the following options for you to customize your audio settings.

#### Equalizer

Press the "Equalizer" button on the touchscreen to adjust the Bass, Mid and Treble. Use the "+"
or "-" button on the touchscreen to adjust the equalizer to your desired settings. Press the
"Done" button on the touchscreen when finished.

#### Balance/Fade

Press the "Balance/Fade" button on the touchscreen to adjust the sound from the speakers.
Use the "arrow" button on the touchscreen to adjust the sound level from the front and rear or
right and left side speakers. Press the Center "C" button on the touchscreen to reset the
balance and fade to the factory setting. Press the "Done" button on the touchscreen when
finished.

## Speed Adjustable

 Press the "Speed Adjusted Volume" button on the touchscreen to select between OFF, 1, 2 or 3. This will decrease the radio volume relative to a decrease in vehicle speed. Press the "Done" button on the touchscreen when finished.

#### Loudness

Press the "Loudness" button on the touchscreen to select the Loudness feature. When this
feature is activated it improves sound quality at lower volumes.

### **Radio Operation**



#### Uconnect 5.0 Radio Screen

1 —	Radio	Station	Presets

- 2 Show All Presets
- 3 Seek Up
- 4 Audio Settings

#### 5 — Station Info

- 6 Direct Tune
- 7 Radio Band
- 8 Seek Down

### Seek Up/Down Buttons

- Press the up or down button to seek through radio stations in AM, FM or SXM bands.
- Hold either button to bypass stations without stopping.

#### Store Radio Presets Manually

The Radio stores up to 12 presets in each of the Radio modes. There are four visible presets at the top of the radio screen. Pressing the "All" button on the touchscreen on the radio home screen will display all of the preset stations for that mode.

To store a radio preset manually, follow the steps below:

- 1. Tune to the desired station.
- Press and hold the desired preset button on the touchscreen for more that two seconds or until you hear a confirmation beep.

#### Sirius XM Premier Over 160 channels

Get every channel available on your satellite radio, and enjoy all you want, all in one place. Hear commercial-free music plus sports, news, talk and entertainment. Get all the premium programming, including Howard Stern, every NFL game, Oprah Radio, every MLB and NHL game, every NASCAR race, Martha Stewart and more. And get 20+ extra channels, including SiriusXM Latino, offering 20 channels of commercial free music, news, talk, comedy, sports and more dedicated to Spanish language programming.

To access Sirius XM Satellite Radio, push the RADIO button on the faceplate and then the SXM button on the touchscreen.

SiriusXM services require subscriptions, sold separately after the 12-month trial included with the new vehicle purchase. If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349 for U.S. residents and 1-888-539-7474 for Canadian residents to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com for U.S. residents and www.siriusxm.ca for Canadian residents. All fees and programming subject to change. Our satellite service is available only to those at least 18 and older in the 48 contiguous USA and D.C. Our Sirius satellite service is also available in PR (with coverage limitations). Our Internet radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. © 2016 Sirius XM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.

### USB/Audio Jack (AUX) — If Equipped

To select a specific audio source, push the ME-DIA button on the faceplate. To allow music to play from your device through the vehicle's speakers, press the "Source" button then select one of the following modes:

### USB/iPod

 USB/iPod Mode is entered by either inserting a USB Jump Drive or iPod cable into the USB port or by pushing the MEDIA button on the faceplate located left of the display.

#### Audio Jack (AUX)

- The AUX allows a device, such as an MP3 player or an iPod, to be plugged into the radio and utilize the vehicle's audio system, using a 3.5 mm audio cable, to amplify the source and play through the vehicle speakers.
- The functions of the device are controlled using the device buttons, not the buttons on the radio. The volume may be controlled using the radio or device.



Uconnect Media Hub

1 — USB Port

2 — Audio/AUX Jack

#### Bluetooth

 If using a Bluetooth-equipped device, you may also be able to stream music to your vehicle's sound system.

# UCONNECT 5.0 VOICE RECOGNITION QUICK TIPS

### **Introducing Uconnect**

Start using Uconnect Voice Recognition with these helpful quick tips. It provides the key Voice Commands and tips you need to know to control your Uconnect 5.0 system.

### Key Features:

- 5" touchscreen
- Three buttons on either side of the display



Uconnect 5.0

#### **Get Started**

- Please visit UconnectPhone.com to check mobile device and feature compatibility and to find phone pairing instructions.
- Reduce background noise. Wind and passenger conversations are examples of noise that may impact recognition.
- Speak clearly at a normal pace and volume while facing straight ahead. The microphone is positioned on the rearview mirror and aimed at the driver.
- 4. Each time you give a Voice Command, you must first press either the VR or Phone button, wait until after the beep, then say your Voice Command.
- 5. You can interrupt the help message or system prompts by pressing the VR or Phone button and saying a Voice Command from current category.

All you need to control your Uconnect system with your voice are the buttons on your steering wheel.



Uconnect VR/Phone Buttons

- 1 Push To Initiate Or To Answer A Phone Call, Send Or Receive A Text
- 2 Push To Begin Radio Or Media Functions
- 3 Push To End Call

### **Basic Voice Commands**

The basic Voice Commands below can be given at any point while using your Uconnect system.

Push the VR button ((\$\frac{1}{2}VR . After the beep, say:

- Cancel to stop a current voice session
- Help to hear a list of suggested Voice Commands
- Repeat to listen to the system prompts again

Notice the visual cues that inform you of your voice recognition system's status. Cues appear on the touchscreen.



Uconnect 5.0 Visual Cues

#### Radio

Use your voice to quickly get to the AM, FM or SiriusXM Satellite Radio stations you would like to hear. (Subscription or included SiriusXM Satellite Radio trial required.)

Push the VR button ((\$\frac{2}{5}VR . After the beep, say:

- Tune to ninety-five-point-five FM
- Tune to Satellite Channel Hits 1

TIP: At any time, if you are not sure of what to say or want to learn a Voice Command, push the VR button (% VR and say "Help." The system will provide you with a list of commands.



Uconnect 5.0 Radio

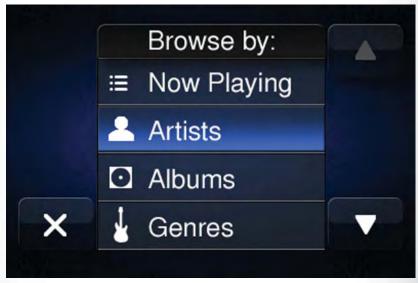
#### Media

Uconnect offers connections via USB, SD, Bluetooth and auxiliary ports (If Equipped). Voice operation is only available for connected USB and iPod devices.

Push the VR button ( $(\frac{1}{2})$ VR . After the beep, say one of the following commands and follow the prompts to switch your media source or choose an artist.

- · Change source to Bluetooth
- Change source to iPod
- Change source to USB
- Play artist Beethoven; Play album Greatest Hits; Play song Moonlight Sonata; Play genre Classical

**TIP**: Press the Browse button on the touchscreen to see all of the music on your iPod or USB device. Your Voice Command must match **exactly** how the artist, album, song and genre information is displayed.



Uconnect 5.0 Media

### Phone

Making and answering hands-free phone calls is easy with Uconnect. When the Phonebook button is illuminated on your touchscreen, your system is ready.

U.S. residents can visit UconnectPhone.com to check device and feature compatibility and to find device pairing instructions.

Push the Phone button 📞 . After the beep, say one of the following commands...

- · Call John Smith
- Dial 123-456-7890 and follow the system prompts
- Redial (call previous outgoing phone number)
- Call back (call previous incoming phone number)

TIP: When providing a Voice Command, push the Phone button and say "Call," then pronounce the name exactly as it appears in your phone book. When a contact has multiple phone numbers, you can say "Call John Smith work."



Uconnect 5.0 Phone

### **Voice Text Reply**

Uconnect will announce **incoming** text messages. Push the Phone button and say **Listen**. (Must have compatible device paired to Uconnect system.)

- Once an incoming text message is read to you, push the Phone button . After the beep, say: Reply.
- Listen to the Uconnect prompts. After the beep, repeat one of the pre-defined messages and follow the system prompts.

**TIP**: Your device must have the full implementation of the **Message Access Profile (MAP)** to take advantage of this feature. For details about MAP, visit UconnectPhone.com for U.S. residents. Apple iPhone iOS6 or later supports reading **incoming** text messages only.

PRE-DEFINED VOICE TEXT REPLY RESPONSES				
Yes.	Stuck in Traffic.	See you later.		
No.	Start without me.	l'II be Late.		
Okay.	Where are you?	I will be <number> minutes late.</number>		
Call me.	Are you there yet?			
l'll call you later.	I need directions.	C		
I'm on my way.	Color III to Loca	See you in <number> minutes.</number>		
ľm lost.	Can't talk right now.	Thanks.		

#### Additional Information

© 2016 FCA US LLC. All rights reserved. Mopar and Uconnect are registered trademarks and Mopar Owner Connect is a trademark of FCA US LLC. Android is a trademark of Google Inc. SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc. Yelp, Yelp logo, Yelp burst and related marks are registered trademarks of Yelp.

**Uconnect System Support:** 

- U.S. residents call 1-877-855-8400 (24 hours a day 7 days a week) or visit DriveUconnect.com
- Canadian residents call 1-800-465-2001 (English) or 1-800-387-9983 (French) or visit Drivel Jonnect ca

Mon. - Fri., 8:00 am - 8:00 pm, ET

Sat., 9:00 am - 5:00 pm, ET

Sun., Closed

Uconnect Access Services Support 1-855-792-4241 Please have your Uconnect Security PIN ready when you call.

## **UCONNECT 8.4/8.4 NAV**

Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV At A Glance



Uconnect 8.4 NAV Radio Screen

### **WARNING!**

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

# **CAUTION!**

Do NOT attach any object to the touchscreen, doing so can result in damage to the screen.

### Setting The Time

- Model 8.4 NAV synchronizes time automatically via GPS, so it should not require any time adjustment. If you do need to set the time manually, follow the instructions below for Model 8.4.
- For Model 8.4, turn the unit on, then press the time display at the top of the screen. Press "Yes."
- If the time is not displayed at the top of the screen, press the "Settings" button on the touchscreen. In the Settings screen, press the "Clock" button on the touchscreen, then check or uncheck this option.
- Press "+" or "-" next to Set Time Hours and Set Time Minutes to adjust the time.
- If these features are not available, uncheck the Sync Time box.
- Press "X" to save your settings and exit out of the Clock Setting screen.

#### **Background Themes**

- Screen background themes are selectable from a pre-loaded list of themes. If you'd like to set
  a theme, follow the instructions below.
- Press the "Settings" button on the touchscreen.
- Press the "Display" button on the touchscreen.
- Then press "Set Theme" button on the touchscreen and select a theme.

#### **Audio Settings**

- Press of the "Audio" button on the touchscreen to activate the Audio settings screen to adjust Balance\Fade, Equalizer, and Speed Adjusted Volume.
- You can return to the Radio screen by pressing the "X" located at the top right.

#### Balance/Fade

- Press the "Balance/Fade" button on the touchscreen to Balance audio between the front speakers or fade the audio between the rear and front speakers.
- Pressing the "Front," "Rear," "Left," or "Right" buttons on the touchscreen or press and drag
  the Speaker Icon to adjust the Balance/Fade.

#### Equalizer

- Press the "Equalizer" button on the touchscreen to activate the Equalizer screen.
- Press the "+" or "-" buttons on the touchscreen, or press and drag over the level bar for each
  of the equalizer bands. The level value, which spans between plus or minus 9, is displayed at
  the bottom of each of the Bands.

#### Speed Adjusted Volume

 Press the "Speed Adjusted Volume" button on the touchscreen to activate the Speed Adjusted Volume screen. The Speed Adjusted Volume is adjusted by pressing the volume level indicator. This alters the automatic adjustment of the audio volume with variation to vehicle speed.

#### Radio



Uconnect 8.4 NAV Radio

- 1 Radio Station Presets
- 2 Toggle Between Presets
- 3 View Small Navigation Map
- 4 HD Radio
- 5 Audio Settings

- 6 Seek Up
- 7 Direct Tune To A Radio Station
- 8 Seek Down
- 9 Browse And Manage Presets
- 10 Radio Bands

### **WARNING!**

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

To access the Radio mode, press the "Radio" button on the touchscreen.

#### Selecting Radio Stations

Press the desired radio band (AM, FM or SXM) button on the touchscreen.

### Seek Up/Seek Down

- Press the Seek up or down arrow buttons on the touchscreen for less than two seconds to seek through radio stations.
- Press and hold either arrow button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds to bypass stations without stopping. The radio will stop at the next listenable station once the arrow button on the touchscreen is released.

#### **Direct Tune**

Tune directly to a radio station by pressing the "Tune" button on the screen, and entering the
desired station number.

#### Store Radio Presets Manually

Your radio can store 36 total preset stations, 12 presets per band (AM, FM and SXM). They are shown at the top of your radio screen. To see the 12 preset stations per band, press the arrow button on the touchscreen at the top right of the screen to toggle between the two sets of six presets.

To store a radio preset manually, follow the steps below:

- 1. Tune to the desired station.
- Press and hold the desired numbered button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds or until you hear a confirmation beep.

#### HD Radio — If Equipped

- HD Radio (available on Uconnect 8.4 NAV) operates similar to conventional radio except it allows broadcasters to transmit a high-quality digital signal.
- With an HD radio receiver, the listener is provided with a clear sound that enhances the listening experience. HD radio can also transmit data such as song title or artist.

#### Sirius XM All Access

Get every channel available on your satellite radio, and enjoy all you want, all in one place. Hear commercial-free music plus sports, news, talk and entertainment. Get all the premium programming, including Howard Stern, every NFL game, Oprah Radio, every MLB and NHL game, every NASCAR race, Martha Stewart and more. Access to over 150 channels with you included 1 year free trial. And get 20+ extra channels, including SiriusXM Latino, offering 20 channels of commercial free music, news, talk, comedy, sports and more dedicated to Spanish language programming. You can also access your Sirius XM radio using your computer, or the Sirius XM smartphone app.

 To access SiriusXM Satellite Radio, press the "SXM" button on the touchscreen on the main Radio screen.

The following describes features that are available when in SiriusXM Satellite Radio mode:

#### Seek Up/Seek Down

- Press the Seek arrow buttons on the touchscreen for less than two seconds to seek through channels in SXM mode.
- Press and hold either arrow button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds to bypass channels without stopping. The radio will stop at the next listenable channel once the arrow button on the touchscreen is released.

#### Direct Tune

 Tune directly to a SXM channel by pressing the "Tune" button on the touchscreen on the screen, and entering the desired station number.

#### Tune Start

 The Tune Start feature begins playing a song from the beginning when you tune to your favorite preset SXM channel. Tune Start can be enabled or disabled through the SiriusXM setup page.

#### Jump

Automatically tells you when Traffic & Weather for a favorite city is available, and gives you the
option to switch to that channel. Press "Jump" to activate the feature. After listening to Traffic
and Weather, press "Jump" again to return to the previous channel.

#### Fav

 Activates the favorites menu. You can add up to 50 favorite artists or songs. Just press "Add Fav Artist" or "Add Fav Song" while the song is playing. You will then be alerted any time one of these songs, or works by these artists, is playing on other SiriusXM channels.

#### Album Art

 When arriving at a station, the Channel Art will be displayed to the left of the station information. After 5 seconds the Channel Art will be replaced with the Album Art (if available).

#### Sirius XM Parental Controls

- You can skip or hide certain channels from view if you do not want access to them. Press the
  "Apps" button on the touchscreen, then the "Settings" button on the touchscreen, next press
  the "Sirius Setup" button on the touchscreen, then select Channel Skip. Press the box
  check-mark next to the channel you want skipped. They will not show up in normal usage.
- SiriusXM also offers the option to permanently block selected channels. Call (1-888-601-6297 for U.S. customers, 1-877-438-9677 for Canadian customers) and request the Family-Friendly Package.

#### Browse

Lets you browse the SiriusXM channel listing or Genre listing. Favorites, Game Zone, Weather and Jump settings also provide a way to browse the SiriusXM channel list.

Browse Sub-Menu	Sub-Menu Description
All	Shows the channel listing.
Genre	Provides a list of all genres, and lets you jump to a channel within the selected genre.
Presets	Lets you scroll the list of Preset satellite channels. Press the channel, or press Enter on the Tune knob, to go to that channel. Press the trash can icon to delete a preset. Your presets are also shown at the top of the main Satellite Radio screen.
Favorites	Lets you manage artists and songs in the Favorites list and configure Alert Settings to let you know when favorite songs or artists are playing on other channels. Also, view a list of channels airing any of your Favorites.
Game Zone	Provides alerts when your favorite sports teams are starting a game which is being aired on other SiriusXM channels, or when their game score is announced. You can select and manage your Teams list here, and configure alerts.
Jump	Lets you select your favorite cities for Traffic & Weather information, which is used by the Jump feature on the main satellite radio screen.

#### Replay

Lets you replay up to 44 minutes of the content of the current SiriusXM channel.

Replay Option	Option Description	
Play/Pause	Press to Pause content playback. Press Pause/Play again to resume playback.	
Rewind/RW	Rewinds the channel content in steps of five seconds. Press and hold to rewind continuously, then release to begin playing content at that point.	
Fast Forward/FW	Forwards the content, and works similarly to Rewind/RW. However, Fast Forward/FW can only be used when content has been previously rewound.	
Replay Time	Displays the amount of time in the upper center of the screen by which your content lags the Live channel.	
Live	Resumes playback of Live content at any time while replaying rewound content.	

• SiriusXM services require subscriptions, sold separately after the 12-month trial included with the new vehicle purchase. If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349 for U.S. residents and 1-888-539-7474 for Canadian residents to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com (U.S. residents) or siriusxm.ca (Canadian residents). All fees and programming subject to change. Our satellite service is available only to those at least 18 and older in the 48 contiguous USA and D.C. Our Sirius satellite service is also available in PR (with coverage limitations). Our Internet radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. ©2015 Sirius XM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.

### Disc Operation (If Equipped)

- Your vehicle may have a remote CD player located in the lower center console storage bin, or in the lower center bench seat bin.
- CD/Disc Mode is entered by either inserting a CD/Disc or by pressing the MEDIA button.
   Once in Media Mode, select "Disc."
- Gently insert one CD into the CD player with the CD label facing as indicated on the illustration located on the Disc player.

### Seek Up/Down Buttons

- Press to seek through Disc tracks.
- Hold either button to bypass tracks without stopping.

#### **Browse**

 Press the "Browse" button on the touchscreen to scroll through and select a desired track on the Disc. Press the "Exit" button on the touchscreen if you wish to cancel the browse function.

### Media Hub — USB/Audio Jack (AUX) — If Equipped

There are many ways to play music from MP3 players, USB devices, or SD Cards through your vehicle's sound system. Press your Media button on the touchscreen to begin.

#### Audio Jack (AUX)

- The AUX allows a device to be plugged into the radio and utilize the vehicle's sound system, using a 3.5 mm audio cable, to amplify the source and play through the vehicle speakers.
- Pressing the "AUX" button on the touchscreen will change the mode to auxiliary device if the audio jack is connected, allowing the music from your device to be heard through the vehicle's speakers. To activate the AUX, plug in the audio jack.



Uconnect Media Hub

- 1 USB Port
- 2 Audio/AUX Jack
- The functions of the device are controlled using the device buttons. The volume may be controlled using the radio or device.
- To route the audio cable out of the center console, use the access cut out in the front of the
  console.

#### **USB Port**

- Connect your compatible device using a USB cable into the USB Port. USB Memory sticks
  with audio files can also be used. Audio from the device can be played on the vehicles sound
  system while providing metadata (artist, track title, album, etc.) information on the radio
  display.
- When connected, the compatible USB device can be controlled using the radio or Steering Wheel Audio Controls to play, skip to the next or previous track, browse, and list the contents.
- The battery charges when plugged into the USB port (if supported by the specific device).
- To route the USB cable out of the center console, use the access cut out.

#### NOTE:

When connecting your device for the first time, the system may take several minutes to read your music, depending on the number of files. For example, the system will take approximately five minutes for every 1,000 songs loaded on the device. Also during the reading process, the Shuffle and Browse functions will be disabled. This process is needed to ensure the full use of your features and only happens the first time it is connected. After the first time, the reading process of your device will take considerably less time unless changes are made or new songs are added to the playlist.

#### Bluetooth Streaming Audio

• If equipped with Uconnect Voice Command, your Bluetooth-equipped device may also be able to stream music to your vehicle's sound system. Your connected device must be Bluetooth-compatible and paired with your system (see Uconnect Phone for pairing instructions). You can access the music from your connected Bluetooth device by pressing the Bluetooth button on the touchscreen while in Media mode.

#### Media Controls



Media Controls

- 1 Repeat Music Track
- 2 Music Track And Time
- 3 Shuffle Music Tracks
- 4 Music Track Information

- 5- Show Songs Currently In Cue To Be Played
- 6 Browse Music By
- 7 Music Source

The controls are accessed by pressing the desired button on the touchscreen and choosing between AUX. USB or Bluetooth.

#### NOTE:

Uconnect will automatically switch to the appropriate mode when something is first connected or inserted into the system.

### Navigation

- The information in the section below is only applicable if you have the 8.4 NAV system or the Navigation has been activated on your 8.4 system.
- If you have a Uconnect 8.4 system your radio is "Navigation-Ready," and can be equipped with Navigation at an extra cost. Please see your dealer for details.

Press the "Nav" button on the touchscreen in the menu bar to access the Navigation system.

### Changing The Navigation Voice Prompt Volume

- 1. Press the "View Map" button on the touchscreen from the Nav Main Menu.
- 2. With the map displayed, press the "Settings" button on the touchscreen in the lower right area of the screen.
- 3. In the Settings menu, press the "Guidance" button on the touchscreen.
- 4. In the Guidance menu, adjust the Nav Volume by pressing the "+" or "-" buttons on the touchscreen.



### Uconnect 8.4 NAV Navigation

- 1 Find A Destination
- 2 View Map
- 3 Information
- 4 Emergency

- 5 Navigation Settings
- 6 Stop A Route
- 7 Detour A Route
- 8 Repeat Route Guidance Prompt

#### Finding Points Of Interest

- From the main Navigation menu, press the "Where To?" button on the touchscreen, then press
  the "Points of Interest" button on the touchscreen.
- · Select a Category and then a subcategory, if necessary.
- Select your destination and press the "Yes" button on the touchscreen.

#### Finding A Place By Spelling The Name

- From the Main Navigation Menu press the "Where to?" button on the touchscreen, press the "Points of Interest" button on the touchscreen, then press the "Spell Name" button on the touchscreen.
- Enter the name of your destination.
- Press the "List" button on the touchscreen.
- Select your destination and press the "Yes" button on the touchscreen.

### **One-Step Voice Destination Entry**

- Enter a navigation destination without taking your hands off the wheel.
- Just push the Uconnect Voice Command (%VR button on the steering wheel, wait for the beep and say something like, "Find Address 800 Chrysler Drive Auburn Hills MI."

#### NOTE:

Destination entry is not available while your vehicle is in motion. However, you can also use Voice Commands to enter an address while moving. Refer to "Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV Voice Recognition Quick Tips" in "Electronics" for further information.

#### Setting Your Home Location

- Press the "Nav" button on the touchscreen in the menu bar to access the Navigation system and the Main Navigation menu.
- Press the "Where To?" button on the touchscreen, then press the "Go Home" button on the touchscreen.
- You may enter your address directly, use your current location as your home address, or choose from recently found locations.
- To delete your Home location (or other saved locations) so you can save a new Home location, press the "Where To?" button on the touchscreen from the Main Navigation menu, then press the "Go Home" button on the touchscreen, and in the Yes screen press the "Options" button on the touchscreen. In the Options menu press the "Clear Home" button on the touchscreen. Set a new Home location by following the previous instructions.

#### Go Home

 A Home location must be saved in the system. From the Main Navigation menu, press the "Where To?" button on the touchscreen, then press the "Go Home" button on the touchscreen.



Uconnect 8.4 NAV Map

- 1 Distance To Next Turn
- 2 Next Turn Street
- 3 Estimated Time Of Arrival
- 4 Zoom In And Out

- 5 Your Location On The Map
- 6 Navigation Main Menu
- 7 Current Street Location
- 8 Navigation Routing Options

Your route is marked with a blue line on the map. If you depart from the original route, your route is recalculated. A speed limit icon could appear as you travel on major roadways.

### Adding A Stop

- To add a stop you must be navigating a route.
- Press the "Menu" button on the touchscreen to return to the Main Navigation menu.
- Press the "Where To?" button on the touchscreen, then search for the extra stop. When
  another location has been selected, you can choose to cancel your previous route, add as the
  first destination or add as the last destination.
- Press the desired selection and press the "Yes" button on the touchscreen.

#### Taking A Detour

- · To take a detour you must be navigating a route.
- Press the "Detour" button on the touchscreen.

#### NOTE:

If the route you are currently taking is the only reasonable option, the device may not calculate a detour. For more information, see your Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement.

### SiriusXM Traffic (8.4 NAV & US Market Only)

#### Don't Drive Through Traffic. Drive Around It.

Avoid congestion before you reach it. By enhancing your vehicle's navigation system with the ability to see detailed traffic information, you can pinpoint traffic incidents, determine average traffic speed and estimate travel time along your route. Since the service is integrated with a vehicle's navigation system, SiriusXM Traffic can help drivers pick the fastest route based on traffic conditions. Five year free trial included.

- Detailed information on traffic speed, accidents, construction, and road closings.
- Traffic information from multiple sources, including police and emergency services, cameras and road sensors.
- · Coast-to-coast delivery of traffic information.
- View conditions for points along your route and beyond. Available in over 130 markets.

### SiriusXM Travel Link (8.4 NAV & US Market Only)

In addition to delivering over 160 channels of the best sports, entertainment, talk, and commercial-free music, SiriusXM offers premium data services that work in conjunction with compatible navigation systems. SiriusXM Travel Link brings a wealth of useful information into your vehicle and right to your fingertips. Five year free trial included.

- Fuel Prices Check local gas and diesel prices in your area and route to the station of your choice.
- Movie Listings Check local movie theatres and listings in your area and route to the theater
  of your choice.
- Sports Scores In-game and final scores as well as weekly schedules.
- Weather Check variety of local and national weather information from radar maps to current and 5-day forecast.

Sirius XM Travel Link feature is completely integrated into your vehicle. A few minutes after you start your vehicle, Travel Link information arrives and updates in the background. You can access the information whenever you like, with no waiting.

To access SiriusXM Travel Link, press "Apps" button on the touchscreen, then press the "SiriusXM Travel Link" button on the touchscreen.

#### NOTE:

SiriusXM Travel Link requires a subscription, sold separately after the five year trial subscription included with your vehicle purchase.

Sirius XM Travel Link is only available in the United States.

Fuel Prices	Check local gas and diesel prices in your area and route to the station of your choice.	
Movie Listings	Check local movie theatres and listings in your area and route to the theater of your choice.	
Sports Scores	In-game and final scores as well as weekly schedules.	
Weather	Check variety of local and national weather information from radar maps to current and 5-day forecast.	

# UCONNECT 8.4/8.4 NAV VOICE RECOGNITION QUICK TIPS

### Introducing Uconnect

Start using Uconnect Voice Recognition with these helpful quick tips. It provides the key Voice Commands and tips you need to know to control your Uconnect 5.0, 8.4 or 8.4 NAV system.



Uconnect 8.4 NAV

If you see the 10 icon on your touchscreen, you have the Uconnect 8.4 NAV system. If not, you have a Uconnect 8.4 system.

### WARNING!

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

### **Get Started**

All you need to control your Uconnect system with your voice are the buttons on your steering wheel.

- Visit UconnectPhone.com to check mobile device and feature compatibility and to find phone pairing instructions.
- Reduce background noise. Wind and passenger conversations are examples of noise that may impact recognition.
- Speak clearly at a normal pace and volume while facing straight ahead. The microphone is positioned on the rearview mirror and aimed at the driver.
- 4. Each time you give a Voice Command, you must first push either the VR or Phone button, wait until after the beep, then say your Voice Command.
- 5. You can interrupt the help message or system prompts by pushing the VR or Phone button and saying a Voice Command from current category.



Uconnect Voice Command Buttons

- 1- Push To Initiate Or To Answer A Phone Call, Send Or Receive A Text
- 2 For All Radios: Push To Begin Radio Or Media functions. For 8.4 Only: Push To Begin Navigation, Apps And Climate Functions.
- 3 Push To End Call

#### **Basic Voice Commands**

 $\label{thm:continuous} The \ basic \ Voice \ Commands \ below \ can \ be \ given \ at \ any \ point \ while \ using \ your \ U \ connect \ system.$ 

Push the VR button ((/2°VR . After the beep, say...

- Cancel to stop a current voice session
- Help to hear a list of suggested Voice Commands
- Repeat to listen to the system prompts again

Notice the visual cues that inform you of your voice recognition system's status. Cues appear on the touch screen.



Uconnect 8.4

#### Radio

Use your voice to quickly get to the AM, FM or SiriusXM Satellite Radio stations you would like to hear. (Subscription or included SiriusXM Satellite Radio trial required.)

Push the VR button ((\$\frac{1}{2}VR . After the beep, say...

- Tune to ninety-five-point-five FM
- Tune to Satellite Channel Hits 1

TIP: At any time, if you are not sure of what to say or want to learn a Voice Command, push the VR button ( $\sqrt[6]{v}$ VR and say "Help." The system will provide you with a list of commands.



Uconnect 8.4 Radio

#### Media

Uconnect offers connections via USB, SD, Bluetooth and auxiliary ports (If Equipped). Voice operation is only available for connected USB and AUX devices. (Remote CD player optional and not available on all vehicles.)

Push the VR button ((﴿ VR . After the beep, say one of the following commands and follow the prompts to switch your media source or choose an artist.

- Change source to Bluetooth
- Change source to AUX
- Change source to USB
- Play artist Beethoven; Play album Greatest Hits; Play song Moonlight Sonata; Play genre Classical

**TIP:** Press the "Browse" button on the touchscreen to see all of the music on your AUX or USB device. Your Voice Command must match **exactly** how the artist, album, song and genre information is displayed.



Uconnect 8.4 Media

### Phone

Making and answering hands-free phone calls is easy with Uconnect. When the Phonebook button is illuminated for the Uconnect 5.0 and 8.4/8.4 NAV radios, your system is ready. Visit UconnectPhone.com for mobile phone compatibility and pairing instructions.

Push the Phone button 📞 . After the beep, say one of the following commands...

- · Call John Smith
- Dial 123-456-7890 and follow the system prompts
- Redial (call previous outgoing phone number)
- Call back (call previous incoming phone number)

TIP: When providing a Voice Command, push the Phone button wand and say "Call," then pronounce the name exactly as it appears in your phone book. When a contact has multiple phone numbers, you can say "Call John Smith work."



Uconnect 8.4 Phone

### **Voice Text Reply**

Uconnect will announce **incoming** text messages. Push the Phone button and say **Listen**. (Must have compatible mobile phone paired to Uconnect system.)

- 1. Once an incoming text message is read to you, push the Phone button and say . After the beep, say: "Reply."
- Listen to the Uconnect prompts. After the beep, repeat one of the pre-defined messages and follow the system prompts.

PRE-DEFINED VOICE TEXT REPLY RESPONSES				
Yes.	Stuck in traffic.	See you later.		
No.	Start without me.	I'll be late.		
Okay.	Where are you?	I will be <number> minutes late.</number>		
Call me.	Are you there yet?			
I'll call you later.	I need directions.	See you in <number></number>		
I'm on my way.	Colored taken	of minutes.		
I'm lost.	Can't talk right now.	Thanks.		

TIP: Your mobile phone must have the full implementation of the Message Access Profile (MAP) to take advantage of this feature. For details about MAP, visit UconnectPhone.com.

Apple iPhone iOS 6 or later supports reading **incoming** text messages only. To enable this feature on your Apple iPhone, follow these 4 simple steps:

**TIP:** Voice Text Reply is not compatible with iPhone, but if your vehicle is equipped with Siri Eyes Free, you can use your voice to send a text message.



iPhone Notification Setting

### Climate

Too hot? Too cold? Adjust vehicle temperatures hands-free and keep everyone comfortable while you keep moving ahead. (If vehicle is equipped with climate control.)

Push the VR button ((/2VR . After the beep, say one of the following commands:

- Set driver temperature to 70 degrees
- Set passenger temperature to 70 degrees

**TIP:** Voice Command for Climate may only be used to adjust the interior temperature of your vehicle. Voice Command will not work to adjust the heated seats or steering wheel if equipped.



Uconnect 8.4 Climate

### **Navigation**

The Uconnect navigation feature helps you save time and become more productive when you know exactly how to get to where you want to go. (Navigation is optional on the Uconnect 8.4 system. See your dealer to activate navigation at any time.)

- 1. To enter a destination, push the VR button ((\$\sqrt{VR}\$ . After the beep, say:
  - For the 8.4 Uconnect System, say: "Enter state."
  - For the 8.4 NAV Uconnect System, say: "Find address 800 Chrysler Drive Auburn Hills, Michigan."
- 2. Then follow the system prompts.

TIP: To start a POI search, push the VR button (% VR . After the beep, say: "Find nearest coffee shop."



Uconnect 8.4 Navigation

### **Voice Texting**

- 1. To send a message, push the Phone button . After the beep, say the following command: "Send message to John Smith."
- Listen to the prompt. After the beep, dictate the message you would like to send. Wait for Uconnect to process your message.
- 3. The Uconnect system will repeat your message and provide a variety of options to add to, delete, send or hear the message again. After the beep, tell Uconnect what you'd like to do. For instance, if you're happy with your message, after the beep, say: "Send."

You must be registered with Uconnect Access and have a compatible MAP – enabled smartphone to use your voice to send a personalized text message. For details about MAP, visit UconnectPhone.com.

Apple iPhone iOS6 or later supports reading **incoming** text messages only. To enable this feature on your Apple iPhone, follow these 4 simple steps:

- 1. Select "Settings."
- 2. Select "Bluetooth."
- 3. Select the (i) for the paired vehicle.
- 4. Turn on "Show Notifications."

#### TIP:

- Voice Texting is not compatible with iPhone, but if your vehicle is equipped with Siri Eyes Free, you can use your voice to send a text message.
- · Messages are limited to 140 characters.
- The Messaging button on the touchscreen must be illuminated to use the feature.



iPhone Notification Setting

### Yelp

Once registered with Uconnect Access, you can use your voice to search for the most popular places or things around you. Please refer to the procedure below to launch a Yelp search:

- 1. Push the VR button ((\$\frac{1}{2}VR\). After the beep, say: Launch YELP.
- 2. Once the YELP home screen appears on the touchscreen, push the VR button ((% VR, then say: YELP search.
- 3. Listen to the system prompts and after the beep, tell Uconnect the place or business that you'd like Uconnect to find.

**TIP:** Once you perform a search, you can reorganize the results by selecting either the Best Match, Rating or Distance tab on the top of the touchscreen display.



Yelp

#### Sirius XM Travel Link

Need to find a gas station, view local movie listings, check a sports score or the 5 - day weather forecast? SiriusXM Travel Link is a suite of services that brings a wealth of information right to your Uconnect 8.4 NAV system. (Not available for 8.4 system.)

Push the VR button (1/2 VR . After the beep, say one of the following commands:

- Show fuel prices
- · Show 5 day weather forecast
- Show extended weather

TIP: Traffic alerts are not accessible with Voice Command.



Sirius XM Travel Link

### Siri Eyes Free — If Equipped

Siri lets you use your voice to send text messages, select media, place phone calls and much more. Siri uses your natural language to understand what you mean and will respond back to confirm your requests. The system is designed to keep your eyes on the road and your hands on the wheel by letting Siri help you perform useful tasks.

To enable Siri push and hold, then release the Uconnect Voice Recognition (VR) button on the steering wheel. After you hear a double beep you can ask Siri to play podcasts and music, get directions, read text messages and many other useful requests.



Siri Eyes Free Available

### **Getting Started**

Ensure Siri is enabled on your iPhone.



Enable Siri

- 1 Select Settings on your iPhone
- 2 Select General

- 3 Select Siri
- 4 Enable Siri

 Pair your Siri enabled device to the vehicles sound system. Refer to "Uconnect Phone" in "Electronics" for a detailed pairing procedure.



Pair Your iPhone

2. Push and Hold, then release the Uconnect Voice Recognition (VR) button ((/2VR on the steering wheel. After you hear the familiar Siri "double beep," say a command.

#### NOTE:

A push and release of the (\(\lambda\_{\nu}\tilde{\nu}\tilde{V}\tilde{R}\) button will start normal embedded VR functions. The push and hold, then release of the (\(\lambda\_{\nu}\tilde{V}\tilde{R}\) button will start Siri functions.

 After the double beep, begin speaking to Siri.

Examples of Siri commands and questions:

- "Play Rolling Stones"
- "Send text message to John"
- "Read text message from Sarah"
- "Take me to the nearest coffee shop"



VR/Siri Button

#### NOTE:

- Speak clearly at a normal pace and volume while facing straight ahead to ensure your command is understood.
- Siri is available on iPhone 4S and later.



Siri Eyes Free

### **Additional Information**

© 2016 FCA US LLC. All rights reserved. Mopar and Uconnect are registered trademarks and Mopar Owner Connect is a trademark of FCA US LLC. Android is a trademark of Google Inc. SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc. Yelp, Yelp logo, Yelp burst and related marks are registered trademarks of Yelp.

#### **Uconnect System Support:**

- U.S. residents call 1-877-855-8400 (24 hours a day 7 days a week) or visit DriveUconnect.com
- Canadian residents call 1-800-465-2001 (English) or 1-800-387-9983 (French) or visit DriveUconnect.ca

Mon. - Fri., 8:00 am - 8:00 pm, ET

Sat., 9:00 am - 5:00 pm, ET

Sun., Closed

Uconnect Access Services Support 1-855-792-4241 Please have your Uconnect Security PIN ready when you call.

# **UCONNECT PHONE**

Uconnect Phone (Bluetooth Hands Free Calling)



Uconnect 5.0 Phone Menu

- 1 Call/Redial/Hold
- 2 Mobile Phone Signal Strength
- 3 Currently Paired Mobile Phone
- 4 Mobile Phone Battery Life
- 5 Mute Microphone
- 6 Transfer To/From Uconnect System
- 7 Uconnect Phone Settings Menu
- 8 Text Messaging
- 9 Direct Dial Pad
- 10 Recent Call Log
- 11 Browse Phone Book (Contains 9-1-1)
- 12 End Call



Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV Phone Menu

- 1 Favorite Contacts
- 2 Mobile Phone Battery Life
- 3 Currently Paired Mobile Phone
- 4 Mobile Phone Signal Strength
- 5 Mute Microphone
- 6 Transfer To/From Uconnect System
- 7 Conference Call\*
- 8 Manage Paired Mobile Phones
- 9 Text Messaging\*\*
- 10 Direct Dial Pad
- 11 Recent Call Log

- 12 Browse Phone Book Entries
- (Contains 9-1-1)
- 13 End Call
- 14 Call/Redial/Hold
- 15 Do Not Disturb
- 16 Reply with Text Message
- \* Conference call feature only available on GSM mobile devices
- \*\* Text messaging feature not available on all mobile phones (requires Bluetooth MAP profile)

The Uconnect Phone feature enables you to place and receive hands-free mobile phone calls. Drivers can also place mobile phone calls using their voice or by using the buttons on the touchscreen (see Voice Command section).

The hands-free calling feature is made possible through Bluetooth technology — the global standard that enables different electronic devices to connect to each other wirelessly.

If the Uconnect Phone Button  $\bigcirc$  exists on your steering wheel, you then have the Uconnect Phone features.

Refer to the "Uconnect Voice Recognition Quick Tips" in "Multimedia" in your vehicle's Owner's Manual on the DVD for further details.

#### NOTE:

- The Uconnect Phone requires a mobile phone equipped with the Bluetooth Hands-Free Profile, Version 1.0 or higher.
- Most mobile phones/devices are compatible with the Uconnect system, however some mobile phones/devices may not be equipped with all of the required features to utilize all of the Uconnect system features.
- For Uconnect Customer Care:
  - U.S. residents visit UconnectPhone.com or call 1-877-855-8400.

# Pairing (Wirelessly Connecting) Your Mobile Phone To The Uconnect System

Mobile phone pairing is the process of establishing a wireless connection between a cellular phone and the Uconnect system.

#### NOTE:

- To use the Uconnect Phone feature, you first must determine if your mobile phone and software are compatible with the Uconnect system. Please visit UconnectPhone.com for complete mobile phone compatibility information.
- Mobile phone pairing is not available while the vehicle is in motion.
- A maximum of 10 mobile phones can be paired to the Uconnect system.

# Start Pairing Procedure On The Radio

#### Uconnect 5.0:

- Place the ignition in the ACC or ON position.
- 2. Press the "Phone" button.
- 3. Select "Settings."
- 4. Select "Paired Phones."
- 5. Select "Add device."
  - Uconnect Phone will display an "In progress" screen while the system is connecting.



Uconnect 5.0

#### Uconnect 8.4 & 8.4 NAV:

- Place the ignition in the ACC or ON position.
- 2. Press the "Phone" button in the Menu Bar on the touchscreen.
- 3. Select "Settings."
- 4. Select "Paired Phones."
- 5. Select "Add device."
  - Uconnect Phone will display an "In progress" screen while the system is connecting.

#### Pair Your iPhone:

To search for available devices on your Bluetooth enabled iPhone:

- 1. Press the Settings button.
- 2. Select Bluetooth.
  - Ensure the Bluetooth feature is enabled.
     Once enabled, the mobile phone will begin to search for Bluetooth connections.
- 3. When your mobile phone finds the Uconnect system, select "Uconnect".



Uconnect 8.4 & 8.4 NAV



Bluetooth On/Uconnect Device

# Complete The iPhone Pairing Procedure:

When prompted on the mobile phone, accept the connection request from Uconnect Phone.

#### NOTE:

Some mobile phones will require you to enter the PIN number.



Pairing Request

#### Select The iPhone's Priority Level

When the pairing process has successfully completed, the system will prompt you to choose whether or not this is your favorite mobile phone. Selecting "Yes" will make this mobile phone the highest priority. This mobile phone will take precedence over other paired mobile phones within range and will connect to the Uconnect system automatically when entering the vehicle. Only one mobile phone and/or one Bluetooth audio device can be connected to the Uconnect system at a time. If "No" is selected, simply select "Uconnect" from the mobile phone/audio device Bluetooth screen, and the Uconnect system will reconnect to the Bluetooth device.

#### Pair Your Android Device:

To search for available devices on your Bluetooth enabled Android Device:

- 1. Push the Menu button.
- 2. Select Settings.
- 3. Select Connections.
- 4. Turn Bluetooth setting to "On."
  - Ensure the Bluetooth feature is enabled.
     Once enabled, the mobile phone will begin to search for Bluetooth connections.



Uconnect Device

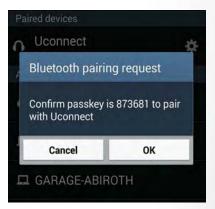
- 5. Once your mobile phone finds the Uconnect system, select "Uconnect".
  - You may be prompted by your mobile phone to download the phonebook, check "Do Not Ask Again" to automatically download the phonebook. This is so you can make calls by saying the name of your contact.

### Complete The Android Pairing Procedure:

# Select The Android Mobile Phone's Priority

When the pairing process has successfully completed, the system will prompt you to choose whether or not this is your favorite mobile phone. Selecting "Yes" will make this mobile phone the highest priority. This mobile phone will take precedence over other paired mobile phones within range and will connect to the Uconnect system automatically when entering the vehicle. Only one mobile phone and/or one Bluetooth audio device can be connected to the Uconnect system at a time. If "No" is selected, simply select "Uconnect" from the mobile phone/audio device Bluetooth screen, and the Uconnect system will reconnect to the Bluetooth device.

You are now ready to make hands-free calls. Press the Uconnect "Phone" button on your steering wheel to begin.



#### **Pairing Request**

Confirm the passkey shown on the mobile phone matches the passkey shown on the Uconnect system then accept the Bluetooth pairing request.

#### NOTE:

Refer to UconnectPhone.com website for additional information on mobile phone pairing and for a list of compatible phones.

# Common Phone Commands (Examples)

- "Call John Smith"
- "Call John Smith mobile"
- "Dial 1 248 555 1212"
- "Redial"

# Mute (Or Unmute) Microphone During Call

During a call, press the "Mute" button on the Phone main screen to mute and unmute the call.

# Transfer Ongoing Call Between Handset And Vehicle

During an on-going call, press the "Transfer" button on the Phone main screen to transfer an on-going call between handset and vehicle.

#### Phonebook

The Uconnect system will automatically sync your phonebook from your paired phone, if this feature is supported by your phone. Phonebook contacts are updated each time that the phone is connected. If your phone book entries do not appear, check the settings on your phone. Some phones require you to enable this feature manually.

Your phonebook can be browsed on the Uconnect system touchscreen, but editing can only
be done on your phone. To browse, press the "Phone" button on the touchscreen, then the
"Phonebook" button on the touchscreen.

Favorite phonebook entries can be saved as Favorites for quicker access. Favorites are shown at the top of the main phone screen.

### **Voice Command Tips**

- Speaking complete names (i.e; Call John Doe vs. Call John) will result in greater system accuracy.
- You can "link" commands together for faster results. Say "Call John Doe, mobile," for example.
- If you are listening to available voice command options, you do not have to listen to the entire
  list. When you hear the command that you need, push the (KVR button on the steering wheel,
  wait for the beep and say your command.

# Changing The Volume

- Start a dialogue by pushing the Phone button , then say a command for example "Help".
- Use the radio VOLUME/MUTE rotary knob to adjust the volume to a comfortable level while
  the Uconnect system is speaking.

#### NOTE:

The volume setting for Uconnect is different than the audio system.

#### NOTE:

To access help, push the Uconnect Phone button on the steering wheel and say "help." Push the Uconnect Phone Pickup button  $\bigcirc$  or the VR button  $\bigcirc$  and say "cancel" to cancel the help session.

# Using Do Not Disturb

With Do Not Disturb, you can disable notifications from incoming calls and texts, allowing you to keep your eyes on the road and hands on the wheel. For your convenience there is a counter display to keep track of your missed calls and text messages while you were using Do Not Disturb.

Do Not Disturb can automatically reply with a text message, a call or both, when declining an incoming call and send it to voicemail.

Automatic reply messages can be:

- "I am driving right now, I will get back to you shortly."
- Create a custom auto reply message up to 160 characters.

While in Do Not Disturb, Conference Call can be selected so you can still place a second call without being interrupted by incoming calls.

#### NOTE:

- Only the beginning of your custom message will be seen on the touchscreen.
- Reply with text message is not compatible with iPhones.
- Auto reply with text message is only available on phones that supporting Bluetooth MAP.

### **Incoming Text Messages**

After pairing your Uconnect system with a Bluetooth enabled mobile device with the Message Access Profile (MAP), the Uconnect system can announce a new incoming text message and read it to you over the vehicle's audio system.

#### NOTE:

Only incoming text messages received during the current ignition cycle can be viewed/read.

#### To enable incoming text messaging:

#### **iPhone**

- 1. Press the settings button on the mobile phone.
- 2. Select Bluetooth.
  - Ensure Bluetooth is enabled, and the mobile phone is paired to the Uconnect system.
- 3. Select (i) located under DEVICES next to Uconnect.
- 4. Turn "Show Notifications" to On.



Enable iPhone Incoming Text Messages

#### Android Devices

- 1. Push the Menu button on the mobile phone.
- 2. Select Settings.
- 3. Select Connections.
- 4. Turn "Show Notifications" to On.
  - A pop up will appear asking you to accept a request for permission to connect to your messages. Select "Don't ask again" and press OK.

#### NOTE:

All incoming text messages received during the current ignition cycle will be deleted from the Uconnect system when the ignition is turned to the Off position.



Enable Android Device Incoming Text Messages

# Voice Text Reply (Not Compatible With iPhone)

### NOTE:

Voice texting reply and voice texting features require a compatible mobile device enabled with Bluetooth Message Access Profile (MAP). iPhone, and some other smartphones, may not entirely support Bluetooth MAP. Visit UconnectPhone.com for the latest system and device compatibility.

 Due to the extremely large number of mobile phone manufacturers, your mobile device may not be listed. For further assistance, contact Uconnect Customer Care @ 1-877-855-8400 for U.S. residents or, 1-800-465-2001 (English) / 1-800-387-9983 (French) for Canadian residents.

Once your Uconnect system is paired with a compatible mobile device, the system can announce a new incoming text message, and read it to your over the vehicle audio system. You can reply to the message using Voice Recognition by selecting, or saying, one of the 18 pre-defined messages.

#### Here's How:

- 1. Push the Uconnect Phone button and wait for the beep, then say "reply." Uconnect will give the following prompt: "Please say the message you would like to send."
- Wait for the beep and say one of the pre-defined messages. (If you are not sure, you can say "help"). Uconnect will then read the pre-defined messages allowed.
- 3. As soon as you hear the message you would like to send, you can interrupt the list of prompts by pushing the Uconnect phone button and saying the phrase. Uconnect will confirm the message by reading it back to you.
- 4. Push the Phone button and say "Send."

PRE-DEFINED VOICE TEXT REPLY RESPONSES		
Yes.	Stuck in Traffic.	See you later.
No.	Start without me.	I'll be Late.
Okay.	Where are you?	l will be <5, 10, 15,etc.> minutes late.
Call me.	Are you there yet?	
I'll call you later.	I need directions.	See you in <5, 10, 15,etc.> of minutes.
I'm on my way.	Can't talk right now. minutes. Thanks.	
I'm lost.		Thanks.

### NOTE:

To make the SMS voice reading function available, the SMS notification option on phone must be enabled; this option is usually available on the phone, in the Bluetooth connections menu for a device registered as Uconnect. After enabling this function on the mobile phone, it must be disconnected and reconnected with the Uconnect system in order to make it effective.

# Helpful Tips And Common Questions To Improve Bluetooth Performance With Your Uconnect System

### Mobile Phone won't reconnect to system after pairing:

- Set mobile phone to auto-connect or trusted device in mobile phone Bluetooth settings (Blackberry devices).
- Perform a factory reset on your mobile phone. Refer to your mobile phone manufacturer or cellular provider for instructions.
- Many mobile phones do not automatically reconnect after being restarted (hard reboot). Your
  mobile phone can still be connected manually. Close all applications that may be operating
  (refer to mobile phone manufacturer's instructions), and follow "Pairing (Wirelessly Connecting) Your Mobile Phone To The Uconnect System".

#### Mobile Phone won't pair to system:

- Perform a hard reset in the mobile phone by removing the battery (if removable see your mobile phone's owner manual).
- Delete pairing history in mobile phone and Uconnect system; usually found in phone's Bluetooth connection settings.
- Verify you are selecting "Uconnect" in the discovered Bluetooth devices on your mobile phone.
- If your vehicle system generates a pin code the default is 0000.

#### Mobile Phonebook didn't download:

- Check "Do not ask again," then accept the "phonebook download" request on your mobile phone.
- Up to 5,000 contact names with four numbers per contact will transfer to the Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV system phonebook.
- Up to 2,000 contact names with six numbers per contact will transfer to the Uconnect 5.0 system phonebook.

#### Text messaging won't work:

- Check "Do not ask again," then accept the "connect to your messages" request on your mobile
  phone.
- Verify that your mobile phone has the Bluetooth feature (Message Access Profile).

#### Can't make a conference call:

 CDMA (Code-Division Multiple Access) carriers do not support conference calling. Refer to your mobile phone user's manual for further information.

#### Making calls while connected to AUX:

 Plugging in your mobile phone to AUX while connected to Bluetooth will disable Hands-Free Calling. Do not make calls while your mobile phone is plugged into the AUX jack.

# **UCONNECT THEATER – IF EQUIPPED**

# **Uconnect Theater Overview**

Your Uconnect Theater is designed to give your family years of enjoyment.

There are multiple ways to interact with your Uconnect Theater system.

- Play your favorite CDs, DVDs or Blu-ray Discs
- Plug and play a variety of standard video games or devices into the HDMI port
- Listen to audio over the wireless headphones
- Plug and play a variety of devices into the Video USB port
- Plug in standard headphones to listen to audio

# **Getting Started**

There are three different ways to operate the features of the Uconnect Theater:

- The Remote Control
- The Touchscreen Radio
- The Individual Video Screens



Uconnect Theater Screen

- 1 Uconnect Theater Touchscreen
- 2 Uconnect Radio
- 3 Uconnect Theater Media Hub

#### **Uconnect Theater Remote Control**

- Gesture Pad Control mouse pointer position in this area to move and select items on the touchscreen, functions similar to a mouse.
- 2. Mute Button Mutes headphone audio.
- 3. Home Button Push to access "Sources".
- Fast Forward Button > Push and hold to fast forward through the current audio track or video chapter. Push once to skip to the next track.



Remote Control

- 6. Play/Pause Button | > | | Begin/resume or pause disc play.
- 7. Fast Rewind Button < Push and hold to fast rewind through the current audio track or video chapter. Push once to revert back to the previous track.
- 8. **OK Button** Push to select the highlighted option in a menu.
- Screen Selector Button Push the screen selector to toggle between screen 1 (Driver Side), or screen 2 (Passenger Side).
- 10. Back Button Push to exit out of menus or return to previous screen.
- Power Button Turns the screen and wireless headphone transmitter for the selected Channel on or off.
- 12. **Screen Indicator** Indicates which screen (1 or 2) is being controlled by the remote control when a button is pushed.

### Pairing The Remote

If the remote needs to be paired to your Uconnect Theater system, follow the procedure below:

- 1. Press the "Settings" ( icon on the touchscreen.
- 2. Press the "Remote" button on the touchscreen in the settings menu.
- 3. Select "Pair Remote" and follow the on screen instructions to complete the pairing process.

#### NOTE:

- There will be a touchscreen notification message when pairing is successful/unsuccessful.
   Repeat the above steps to pair the second remote.
- Test to make sure the remote is successfully paired by dragging your finger across the gesture
  pad. If you do not see the on screen arrow, try using the "Screen" button to switch between
  screen one and screen two to make sure the remote is controlling the intended screen.
- If remote is ever non-operational, try pairing remote.
- The system can accommodate up to 10 paired remote controls.

### Replacing The Remote Control Batteries

Each remote control requires two AAA batteries for operation.

#### NOTE:

Perchlorate Material — special handling may apply. Visit dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate

#### To replace the batteries:

- Locate the battery compartment on the back of the remote, then slide the battery cover downward.
- 2. Remove the old batteries and follow battery recycling procedures for your area.
- Install new batteries, making sure to orient them according to the polarity diagram shown inside the battery compartment.
- 4. Replace the battery compartment cover.

# Play A DVD/Blu-ray Or USB Media File From Uconnect System

 Insert a Blu-ray disc or DVD disc into the disc player with the label facing up. Or insert a USB drive into rear Video USB port.

#### NOTE:

The DVD/Blu-ray Disc player and Video USB port are both located under the radio controls in the instrument panel.

- Press the "Uconnect Theater" button on the radio touchscreen. Refer to "Accessing The System From The Uconnect Radio" in this section for further information.
- 3. Select Disc or USB from the source controls on the desired screen (1 or 2).

#### NOTE:

To play a DVD/Blu-ray disc on both screens simultaneously, select disc from both screen drop downs, or choose disc source on one screen and push "View Screen" button on the other.

4. For DVD/Blu-ray disc – press Movie Snapshot on radio touchscreen, then press "OK" on following screen. For USB Media Files - Press Music, Movie, or Folders, then select media title from list(s).

#### NOTE:

Control functions apply to individual screen selected displayed on touchscreen.

#### 1. Power

Press to turn "selected Screen" On/Off.

#### 2. Mute

Mute rear headphones for selected source for the current ignition cycle. Pressing mute again will unmute rear headphones.

#### 3. Lock

Press to enable/disable Remote Control functions and Touchscreen Controls for the selected source.

#### 4 View

Select this button to full screen video if vehicle is not moving. Button is disabled when not viewing a video source or when the vehicle is in motion.

To view a Blu-ray disc on the radio select the "View" button while in the selected screen controls, then select the Disc source from drop down menu.

#### NOTF-

To view video content on the radio screen, bring the vehicle to a stop.



DVD Blu-ray Disc Player

- 1 Disc Player (Rear)
- 2 Rear Video USB Port



Source Controls — Uconnect Radio



Media Control Screen

# **Uconnect Theater Apps**

Select the Apps source card to play pre-loaded games. Pressing the "Help" button teaches users how to play each game. Pick from games:

- · Back Seat Bingo
- Checkers
- Hanging Fruit
- License Plate Game
- Math Flash Cards
- Solitaire
- Sudoku
- Tic Tac Toe



Apps Home Screen



Sudoku App Home Screen

#### NOTE:

To exit a game, push "Exit Button" than "Back Arrow," or "Home Button" on the touchscreen.



Are We There Yet? App

#### Are We There Yet? - Uconnect 8.4 NAV

When a navigation route has been set from the Uconnect radio, the second row passengers can use "Are We There Yet?" for an animated screen showing distance and time remaining on navigation routes as well as the estimated time of arrival with pop-up notifications. Notifications and frequency can be set up for route information while in other Uconnect Theater screens too.

#### NOTE:

Route notifications will pop-up at the bottom of the screen in the center.

### Using The Rear Video USB Port

Plug in a jump drive, iPhone, iPod or mass storage device and play your favorite music or movies.



Rear Video USB Port

#### NOTE:

To view USB media on the rear theater screens, insert a USB jump drive into the port next to the DVD/Blu-ray disc player. The USB jump drive port is located under the radio controls in the instrument panel.

Use the search feature to find your music faster.



Search Screen

# Play Video Games

Connect the video game console to the HDMI 1 or 2 ports, located behind the first row seat.

#### NOTE:

Certain high-end video games will exceed the power limit of the vehicle's Power Inverter. Refer to "Power Inverter" in this section for further information



AUX/HDMI/USB

1 – AUX Jack (Headphone Output Only)

2 - HDMI Port

3 — USB Port (Charge Only)

# **Headphones Operation**

The headphones receive two separate channels of audio using an infrared transmitter from the video screens.

If no audio is heard after increasing the volume control, verify that the screen is turned on, the channel is not muted and that the headphone channel selector button is on the desired channel. The channel selector button switches between the audio of screen 1 and screen 2. If audio is still not heard, check that two new AAA type batteries are installed in the headphones.

The headphone power indicator and controls are located on the right ear cup.



**Uconnect Theater Headphones** 

1 — Power ON/OFF Button

2 - Volume Control Wheel

3 — Channel Selection Button

#### NOTE:

Uconnect Theater must be turned on before sound can be heard from the headphones. To conserve battery life, the headphones will automatically turn off approximately three minutes after the Uconnect Theater system is turned off.

# Changing The Audio Mode For Headphones

- 1. Ensure the remote control and the headphones are on the same channel.
- 2. Push the Home button on the remote control.
- 3. When the Home menu appears on the touchscreen, use the arrow buttons on the remote control to navigate to the available modes and push the OK button to select the new mode or use the Gesture Pad at the top of the remote control.



Uconnect Theater Headphones

- 1 Volume Control Wheel
- 2 Channel Selection Button

### Replacing The Headphone Batteries

Each set of headphones requires two AAA batteries for operation.

#### NOTE:

Perchlorate Material — special handling may apply. Visit dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate

#### To replace the batteries:

- Locate the battery compartment on the left ear cup of the headphones, and then slide the battery cover downward.
- 2. Remove the old batteries and follow battery recycling procedures for your area.
- Install new batteries, making sure to orient them according to the polarity diagram shown inside the battery compartment.
- 4. Replace the battery compartment cover.

### Delphi Automotive Stereo Headphone Lifetime Limited Warranty

Who Does This Warranty Cover? This warranty covers the initial user or purchaser ("you" or "your") of this particular Delphi Automotive ("Delphi") wireless headphone ("Product"). The warranty is not transferable.

How Long Does the Coverage Last? This warranty lasts as long as you own the Product.

What Does This Warranty Cover? Except as specified below, this warranty covers any Product that in normal use is defective in workmanship or materials.

What Does This Warranty Not Cover? This warranty does not cover any damage or defect that results from misuse, abuse or modification of the Product other than by Delphi Automotive. Foam earpieces, which will wear over time through normal use, are specifically not covered (replacement foam is available for a nominal charge). DELPHI AUTOMOTIVE IS NOT LIABLE FOR ANY INJURIES OR DAMAGES TO PERSONS OR PROPERTY RESULTING FROM THE USE OF, OR ANY FAILURE OR DEFECT IN, THE PRODUCT, NOR IS DELPHI AUTOMOTIVE LIABLE FOR ANY GENERAL, SPECIAL, DIRECT, INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, EXEMPLARY, PUNITIVE OR OTHER DAMAGES OF ANY KIND OR NATURE WHATSOEVER. Some states and jurisdictions may not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, so the above limitation may not apply to you. This warranty gives you specific legal rights. You may also have other rights, which vary from jurisdiction to jurisdiction.

What Will Delphi Automotive Do? Delphi Automotive, at its option, will repair or replace any defective Product. Delphi Automotive reserves the right to replace any discontinued Product with a comparable model. THIS WARRANTY IS THE SOLE WARRANTY FOR THIS PRODUCT, SETS FORTH YOUR EXCLUSIVE REMEDY REGARDING DEFECTIVE PRODUCTS, AND IS IN LIEU OF ALL OTHER WARRANTIES (EXPRESS OR IMPLIED), INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY FOR MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

If you have any questions or comments regarding your Delphi Automotive wireless headphones, please phone 1-888-293-3332.

You may register your Delphi Automotive wireless headphones by phone at 1-888-293-3332.

#### Disc Menu

When listening to a CD Audio or CD Data disc, pushing the remote control's arrow buttons will navigate the cursor on the rear touchscreen in the desired direction, on whichever touchscreen is selected. The UP, DOWN, LEFT, and RIGHT arrow buttons, and the OK and MENU buttons on the remote, along with the corresponding buttons overlaid on the radio touchscreen, can be used to navigate the disc menu when it appears. This can be used to select specific chapters in a movie, navigate special features, or to play the movie from the menu.

#### NOTE:

Inserting a disc into the player will "auto play" the disc if already in the "Disc" source menu on the rear screens.

# **Display Settings**

When watching a video source, pushing "Settings" (1) icon on the touchscreen activates the Settings menu. These settings control the appearance of the video on the screen. The factory default settings are already set for optimum viewing, so there is no need to change these settings under normal circumstances.

To change the settings, use one of the touchscreens. To reset all values back to the original settings, select the "Reset to Defaults" then select "YES."

# STEERING WHEEL AUDIO CONTROLS

The remote sound system controls are located on the rear surface of the steering wheel at the three and nine o'clock positions.

The right-hand control is a rocker-type switch with a push-button in the center and controls the volume and mode of the sound system. Pushing the top of the rocker switch will increase the volume, and pushing the bottom of the rocker switch will decrease the volume.

Pushing the center button will make the radio switch between the various modes available (AM/FM/SXM/AUX, etc.).

The left-hand control is a rocker-type switch with a push-button in the center. The function of the left-hand control is different depending on which mode you are in.



Steering Wheel Audio Controls (Back View Of Steering Wheel)

The following describes the left-hand control operation in each mode.

### **Radio Operation**

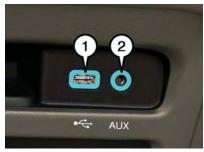
Pushing the top of the switch will "Seek" up for the next listenable station and pushing the bottom of the switch will "Seek" down for the next listenable station.

The button located in the center of the left-hand control will tune to the next preset station that you have programmed in the radio preset button.

# **AUX/USB/MP3 CONTROL**

There are numerous USB ports located throughout the vehicle. This feature allows an external USB device to be plugged into the USB port.

For further information, refer to the Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement.



Front Center Stack AUX Jack And USB Ports

1 — USB Port

2 — Aux Jack

There are multiple USB "charge only" ports in this vehicle.

- In the center console
- On the back of the front row seats in the Uconnect Theater Media hubs
- · Above the rear cup holders in the third row of seats

#### NOTE:

The USB "Charge Only" ports will recharge battery operated USB devices when connected.



Center Console USB Charging Port

# INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY

# Instrument Cluster Display And Controls

The vehicle's instrument cluster is equipped with an Instrument Cluster Display, which offers useful information to the driver. With the ignition in the STOP/OFF position, opening/closing of a door will activate the Instrument Cluster Display for viewing, and display the total miles or kilometers in the odometer.

The Instrument Cluster Display features a driver-interactive display that is located in the center of the instrument cluster.

The Instrument Cluster Display Main Menu items may consist of the following:

- Speedometer
- Vehicle Info
- Driver Assist
- Fuel Economy
- Trip (Trip A/Trip B)

- Audio
- Navigation
- Messages
- Screen Setup
- Speed Warning

The system allows the driver to select information by pushing the following buttons mounted on the steering wheel:

- Push the **UP**  $\triangle$  arrow button to scroll upward through the Main Menu items.
- Push the DOWN arrow button to scroll downward through the Main Menu items.
- Push the RIGHT > arrow button to access the information screens or submenu screens of a Main Menu item.
- Push the LEFT 
   arrow button to access
  the information screens or submenu screens
  of a Main Menu item.
- Push the OK button to access/select the information screens or submenu screens of a Main Menu item. Push and hold the OK button for two seconds to reset displayed/ selected features that can be reset.



Instrument Cluster Display Control Buttons

# Compass Calibration

This compass is self-calibrating, which eliminates the need to set the compass manually. When the vehicle is new, the compass may appear erratic, and the Instrument Cluster Display will read "CAL" until the compass is calibrated.

# PROGRAMMABLE FEATURES

# Instrument Cluster Display Programmable Features Screen Setup

Push the  $UP \triangle$  or  $DOWN \bigvee$  arrow button to scroll through the Menu Items until the Screen Setup displays in the Instrument Cluster Display. Push the OK button to enter Screen Setup. The Screen Setup feature allows you to change what information is displayed in the Instrument Cluster Display as well as the location that information is displayed.

# Configurable Screen Setup Menu Titles

- Compass
- Outside Temp
- Time
- Range to Empty
- Average MPG
- Current MPG
- Odometer

- Trip A Distance
- Trip B Distance
- Audio Info
- Menu Title
- Speedometer (Digital Speed)
- Current Gear (ON/OFF)
- Defaults (Restore/Cancel)

The different sections of the Instrument Cluster Display can each be programmed separately to display some of the options above. For further information, refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" in your Owner's Manual.

# **Uconnect Customer Programmable Features**

The Uconnect system allows you to access Customer Programmable feature settings such as KeySense, Display, Units, Voice, Clock, Safety & Driving Assistance, Lights, Doors & Locks, Auto-On Comfort, Engine Off Options, Audio, Phone/Bluetooth, SiriusXM Setup, Restore Settings, Clear Personal Data, System Information, and Compass Settings (5.0 Radio Only) through buttons on the touchscreen.

#### Uconnect 5.0

Push the MORE  $\pm$  button on the faceplate, then press the "Settings  $\circ$ " button on the touchscreen to display the settings menu screen. When making a selection, scroll up or down until the preferred setting is highlighted, then press and release the preferred setting until a checkmark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been selected.

#### Uconnect 8.4

Press the "Apps (1) "button, then press the "Settings (2) "button on the touchscreen to display the menu setting screen. When making a selection, press the button on the touchscreen to enter the desired mode. Once in the desired mode, press and release the preferred setting "option" until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been selected. Once the setting is complete, either press the Back Arrow button on the touchscreen to return to the previous menu, or press the "X" button on the touchscreen to close out of the settings screen. The following feature settings are available:

- KeySense
- Display
- Units
- Voice
- Clock
- Safety & Driving Assistance

DVD for further information.

- Lights
- Doors & Locks
- Auto-On Comfort

- Engine Off Options
- Audio
- Phone/Bluetooth
- SiriusXM Setup
- Restore Settings
- Clear Personal Data
- System InformationCompass (5.0 Radio Only)
- Refer to "Uconnect Settings" found within "Multimedia" located in your Owner's Manual on the

# GARAGE DOOR OPENER – IF EQUIPPED

HomeLink replaces up to three hand-held transmitters that operate devices such as garage door openers, motorized gates, lighting or home security systems. The HomeLink unit is powered by your vehicles 12 Volt battery.

The HomeLink buttons, located on the driver's sunvisor, designate the three different HomeLink channels. The HomeLink indicator is located above the center button.

#### NOTE:

HomeLink is disabled when the Vehicle Security Alarm is active.



HomeLink Buttons

# Before You Begin Programming HomeLink

Be sure that your vehicle is parked outside of the garage before you begin programming.

For more efficient programming and accurate transmission of the radio-frequency signal it is recommended that a new battery be placed in the hand-held transmitter of the device that is being programmed to the HomeLink system.

To erase the channels place the ignition in the ON/RUN position and push and hold the two outside HomeLink buttons (I and III) for up to 20 seconds or until the orange indicator flashes.

#### NOTE:

- Erasing all channels should only be performed when programming HomeLink for the first time. Do not erase channels when programming additional buttons.
- If you have any problems, or require assistance, please call toll-free 1-800-355-3515 or, on the Internet at HomeLink.com for information or assistance.

# **Programming A Rolling Code**

For programming garage door openers that were manufactured after 1995. These garage door openers can be identified by the "LEARN" or "TRAIN" button located where the hanging antenna is attached to the garage door opener. It is NOT the button that is normally used to open and close the door. The name and color of the button may vary by manufacturer.

- 1. Place the ignition in the ON/RUN position.
- Place the hand-held transmitter 1 to 3 inches (3 to 8 cm) away from the HomeLink button you wish to program while keeping the HomeLink indicator light in view.
- Push and hold the HomeLink button you want to program while you push and hold the hand-held transmitter button.
- 4. Continue to hold both buttons and observe the indicator light. The HomeLink indicator will flash slowly and then rapidly after HomeLink has received the frequency signal from the hand-held transmitter. Release both buttons after the indicator light changes from slow to rapid.
- 5. At the garage door opener motor (in the garage), locate the "LEARN" or "TRAINING" button. This can usually be found where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the garage door opener/device motor. Firmly push and release the "LEARN" or "TRAINING" button. On some garage door openers/devices there may be a light that blinks when the garage door opener/device is in the LEARN/TRAIN mode.

#### NOTE:

You have 30 seconds in which to initiate the next step after the LEARN button has been pushed.

Return to the vehicle and push the programmed HomeLink button twice (holding the button for two seconds each time). If the garage door opener/device activates, programming is complete.

#### NOTE:

If the garage door opener/device does not activate, push the button a third time (for two seconds) to complete the training.

To program the remaining two HomeLink buttons, repeat each step for each remaining button. DO NOT erase the channels.

### Reprogramming A Single HomeLink Button (Rolling Code)

To reprogram a channel that has been previously trained, follow these steps:

- 1. Cycle the ignition to the ON/RUN position.
- Push and hold the desired HomeLink button until the indicator light begins to flash after 20 seconds. Do not release the button.
- Without releasing the button proceed with "Programming A Rolling Code" step 2 and follow all remaining steps."

# Programming A Non-Rolling Code

For programming Garage Door Openers manufactured before 1995.

- 1. Cycle the ignition to the ON/RUN position.
- Place the hand-held transmitter 1 to 3 inches (3 to 8 cm) away from the HomeLink button you wish to program while keeping the HomeLink indicator light in view.
- Push and hold the Homelink button you want to program while you push and hold the hand-held transmitter button.
- 4. Continue to hold both buttons and observe the indicator light. The Homelink indicator will flash slowly and then rapidly after HomeLink has received the frequency signal from the hand-held transmitter. Release both buttons after the indicator light changes from slow to rapid.
- 5. Push and hold the programmed HomeLink button and observe the indicator light.
  - If the indicator light stays on constantly, programming is complete and the garage door/device should activate when the HomeLink button is pushed.
  - To program the two remaining HomeLink buttons, repeat each step for each remaining button. DO NOT erase the channels.

### Reprogramming A Single HomeLink Button (Non-Rolling Code)

To reprogram a channel that has been previously trained, follow these steps:

- 1. Cycle the ignition to the ON/RUN position.
- Push and hold the desired HomeLink button until the indicator light begins to flash after 20 seconds. Do not release the button.
- 3. Without releasing the button proceed with "Programming A Non-Rolling Code" step 2 and follow all remaining steps."

# Using HomeLink

To operate, push and release the programmed HomeLink button. Activation will now occur for the programmed device (i.e. garage door opener, gate operator, security system, entry door lock, home/office lighting, etc.) The hand-held transmitter of the device may also be used at any time.

# **POWER INVERTER – IF EQUIPPED**

There is a 115 Volt, 150 Watt Power Inverter outlet located on the right side of the vehicle, before the third row of seats to convert DC current to AC current. The Power Inverter can power cellular phones, electronics and other low power devices requiring up to 150 Watts. Certain high-end video game consoles will exceed this power limit, as will most power tools.

The Power Inverter will automatically turn on and off when the device is plugged in or removed.

The Power Inverter is designed with built-in overload protection. If the power rating of 150 Watts is exceeded, the Power Inverter will automatically shut down. Once the electrical device has been removed from the Power Inverter it will automatically reset. To avoid overloading the circuit, check the power ratings on electrical devices prior to using the Power Inverter.



115 Volt Power Inverter

# **WARNING!**

To avoid serious injury or death:

- Do not insert any objects into the receptacles.
- Do not touch with wet hands.
- Close the lid when not in use.
- If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.

# **POWER OUTLETS**

Your vehicle is equipped with 12 Volt (15 Amp) power outlets, and 5 Volt (2.5 Amp) USB power outlets, that can be used to power cellular phones, small electronics and other low powered electrical accessories. The power outlets can be labeled with either a "key" or a "battery" symbol to indicate how the outlet is powered. Power outlets labeled with a "key" are powered when the ignition is in the ON or ACC position, while the outlets labeled with a "battery" are connected directly to the battery and powered at all times.

#### NOTE:

- All accessories connected to the "battery" powered outlets should be removed or turned off
  when the vehicle is not in use to protect the battery against discharge.
- To ensure proper cigar lighter operation, a MOPAR knob and element must be used.

# **CAUTION!**

Power outlets are designed for accessory plugs only. Do not insert any other object in the power outlets as this will damage the outlet and blow the fuse. Improper use of the power outlet can cause damage not covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

The front power outlet is located at the bottom of the instrument panel.

In addition to the front power outlets, there is also a power outlet located in the rear cargo area.



12 Volt Front Power Outlet



Front USB Charge Only Port

The rear power outlet is located in the right rear cargo area.

#### NOTE:

The USB outlet in the bottom of the instrument panel can be switched from "ignition" only to constant "battery" powered all the time. See your local authorized dealer for details.



Rear Power Outlet

# WARNING!

To avoid serious injury or death:

- Only devices designed for use in this type of outlet should be inserted into any 12 Volt outlet.
- · Do not touch with wet hands.
- Close the lid when not in use and while driving the vehicle.
- If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.

### **CAUTION!**

- Many accessories that can be plugged in draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when
  not in use (i.e., cellular phones, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough, the vehicle's
  battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from
  starting.
- Accessories that draw higher power (i.e., coolers, vacuum cleaners, lights, etc.) will degrade
  the battery even more quickly. Only use these intermittently and with greater caution.
- After the use of high power draw accessories, or long periods of the vehicle not being started (with accessories still plugged in), the vehicle must be driven a sufficient length of time to allow the generator to recharge the vehicle's battery.

# STOW 'N VAC INTEGRATED VACUUM — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with an integrated vacuum system. This vacuum is for in-vehicle use only and should only be used on dry materials and on in-vehicle surfaces. It is located in the rear trim panel behind the sliding door on the driver's side of the vehicle.

#### IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS

Read all instructions before using. When using your vacuum, basic precautions should be followed, including the following:

### WARNING!

- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing
  children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or
  others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the
  parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do
  not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in either ACC mode
  or engine running (ON) unless you are using the vacuum system. Be aware a child could
  operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle when the vacuum system is in
  use. ALWAYS push ignition button to place ignition in the OFF mode when finished using
  the vacuum system.

### WARNING!

To reduce the risk of fire, serious injury or death:

• Do not use vacuum while vehicle is in motion or while driving.



- Do not vacuum wet surfaces or any liquids.
- Do not use to vacuum up anything outside of the vehicle.
- Do not vacuum any flammable liquids, such as gasoline, or use around explosive vapors. Vapors from flammable liquids may form an explosive mixture with air and can be ignited by heat, sparks, or flames. Vapors may travel to a source of ignition and explode.



- Do not vacuum anything that is burning or smoking, such as cigarettes, matches, or hot ashes/embers.
- Do not allow to be used as a toy. Close attention is necessary when used by or near children.
- Do not leave the vacuum running while unattended.
- Use only as described in this manual. Use only attachments provided with your vehicle.
- Do not put any object into openings. Do not use with any opening blocked; keep free of dust, lint, hair, and anything that may reduce air flow.
- Do not vacuum toxic material such as chlorine bleach, ammonia, drain cleaner, etc.
- Do not vacuum hard or sharp objects such as glass, nails, screws, coins, etc.
- Keep hair, loose clothing, fingers, and all parts of body away from openings and moving parts.
- Only use with filter in place. Periodically check that the filter is in place and in good condition.

### WARNING!

This equipment incorporates parts such as switches, motors, or the like that tend to produce arcs or sparks that can cause an explosion. When using your vacuum near gasoline-dispensing equipment or service stations, park vehicle at least 20 ft (6 m) away from the exterior enclosure of any dispensing pump. The vacuum is mounted more than 18 in (45 cm) above ground level in your vehicle.

#### 1. Before Using Vacuum:

#### Accessory (ACC) Mode Operation - For up to 10 minutes of operation

Always apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into Park (P), and push ignition button to place ignition in Accessory (ACC) mode. The engine will not be running in this mode. Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children.

#### NOTE:

The vacuum system will run for 10 minutes off battery power and then the vacuum will shut down. A low battery indication light (LOW PWR) located below the vacuum nozzle storage location will come on one minute before the vacuum shuts down.

# Engine Running (ON) Operation - For more than 10 minutes of operation

- · Position vehicle outdoors and fully open all side windows.
- Always apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into Park (P), and leave engine running.

# **WARNING!**

Carbon monoxide (CO) in exhaust gases can cause serious injury or death. Follow the precautions below to prevent carbon monoxide poisoning:

- Do not inhale exhaust gases.
- Do not start or run an engine in a closed garage or confined area. Always position vehicle outdoors and fully open all side windows before using vacuum system with the engine running.
- Guard against carbon monoxide with proper maintenance. Have the exhaust system inspected every time the vehicle is raised. Have any abnormal conditions repaired promptly.
- 2. Unclip nozzle and pull to extend vacuum hose from the vacuum nozzle storage location.

#### NOTE:

The hose can reach every corner of the vehicle floor.

3. Install desired attachment if needed.

#### NOTE:

To access crevice or upholstery attachments, open the front Attachment Compartment.

- Crevice Tool Able to reach into tight spaces including the seat latches located in the floor
- Upholstery Tool Use to agitate dirt and debris from carpets and seats. This tool can also be used to pick up pet hair.
- Hose Extension Use to add another 48 inches to the vacuum hose. Hose extension is located in the upper access panel behind the third row seat on the driver's side.



Front Storage Compartments

- 1 Vacuum Nozzle Storage Location
- 2 Attachment Compartment

# UTILITY

4. Push vacuum On/Off button located under the vacuum nozzle storage location. Use vacuum as needed.

### NOTE:

- When the vacuum is ON, the (1) symbol will illuminate.
- When the vacuum is OFF, the  $\bigcirc$  symbol will not illuminate.
- After 9 minutes of operation in ACC mode (engine not running), the Low Power Indicator Light (LOW PWR) will illuminate.



**Power Buttons** 

- 1 Low Power Indicator Light
- 2 On/Off Button

#### WARNING!

For in vehicle use ONLY. To reduce the risk of fire, serious injury or death:

• Do not use vacuum while vehicle is in motion or while driving.



- Do not vacuum wet surfaces or any liquids.
- Do not use to vacuum up anything outside of the vehicle.
- Do not vacuum any flammable liquids, such as gasoline, or use around explosive vapors. Vapors from flammable liquids may form an explosive mixture with air and can be ignited by heat, sparks, or flames. Vapors may travel to a source of ignition and explode.



- Do not vacuum anything that is burning or smoking, such as cigarettes, matches, or hot ashes/embers.
- Do not allow to be used as a toy. Close attention is necessary when used by or near children.
- Do not leave the vacuum running while unattended.
- Use only as described in this manual. Use only attachments provided with your vehicle.
- Do not put any object into openings. Do not use with any opening blocked; keep free of dust, lint, hair, and anything that may reduce air flow.
- Do not vacuum toxic material such as chlorine bleach, ammonia, drain cleaner, etc.
- Do not vacuum hard or sharp objects such as glass, nails, screws, coins, etc.
- Keep hair, loose clothing, fingers, and all parts of body away from openings and moving parts.
- Only use with filter in place. Periodically check that the filter is in place and in good condition.

### WARNING!

This equipment incorporates parts such as switches, motors, or the like that tend to produce arcs or sparks that can cause an explosion. When using your vacuum near gasoline-dispensing equipment or service stations, park vehicle at least 20 ft (6 m) away from the exterior enclosure of any dispensing pump. The vacuum is mounted more than 18 in (45 cm) above ground level in your vehicle.

- When finished, push power button to turn vacuum off and store vacuum hose and any attachments.
- 6. Before leaving vehicle:
  - If vehicle is in ACC mode, push ignition button to place ignition in the OFF mode, remove key fob from the vehicle, and lock the vehicle.
  - If the engine is running, raise all of the windows, push ignition button to place ignition in the OFF mode, remove key fob from the vehicle, close all of the doors and the liftgate and lock the vehicle

# UTILITY

#### Vacuum Troubleshooting

- DO NOT use with any opening blocked. If an object becomes lodged in the hose, attempt to fully extend the hose in a straight line while the vacuum motor is running. If this does not dislodge the object, turn the vacuum OFF and remove the hose from the vehicle following the removal instructions below. If the filter is clogged, follow the emptying debris bin procedure and lightly tap the filter on the collection bin to remove any collected debris from the filter. Both the bin and the filter can be rinsed with water if needed. To avoid mold and stale odors, allow both to dry completely before reinstalling in your vehicle. If filter has tears, holes or other damage and needs to be replaced, please contact your authorized dealer.
- If there are any other issues with your vacuum, contact your authorized dealer. Your vacuum
  has no user serviceable parts.

#### Debris Bin

The debris bin is located behind the lower access panel behind the third row seat on the driver's side.

### To Empty

- 1. Push power button to turn vacuum OFF.
- 2. Open the lower access panel by pulling the finger grip towards you and then pull downward.



Vacuum System Access Panels

- 1 Upper Access Panel
- 2 Lower Access Panel

- 3. Twist the release knob counterclockwise and pull the bin towards you.
- 4. Remove the filter and dump the debris in a trash can. Lightly tap the filter on the collection bin to remove loose debris from the filter. If the filter is clogged from extended use, have the filter replaced by your authorized dealer.
- 5. Reverse the procedure to reinstall.

#### NOTE:

The debris bin must be fully installed and locked for the vacuum to function properly.



Debris Bin Release Knob

#### Hose Access Port

The hose access port is located behind the upper access panel behind the third row seat on the driver's side.

### To Remove Vacuum Hose For Cleaning

- Unclip the hose from the hose access port located in the rear of the vehicle by pushing the yellow vacuum hose release lever with right thumb and lifting the hose with index finger.
- 2. Return to vacuum nozzle storage location located behind the sliding door.
- Grab the vacuum nozzle and gently pull the hose out through vacuum nozzle storage location.
- Shake the hose to remove any objects stuck in the hose. Take care not to perforate the hose while attempting to dislodge any objects.
- Reverse the procedure to reinstall and clip the hose into place.



Vacuum Hose Release Lever

# TRAILER TOWING WEIGHTS (MAXIMUM TRAILER WEIGHT RATINGS)

The following chart provides the maximum trailer weight ratings towable for your given drivetrain.

Engine/ Transmission	Trailer Tow Package	GCWR (Gross Com- bined Weight Rating)	Frontal Area	Max. GTW (Gross Trailer Weight)	Max. Tongue Weight
3.6L/ Automatic	Yes	8,600 lbs (3 900 kg)	40 sq ft (3.72 sq m)	3,600 lbs (1 632 kg)*	360 lbs (163 kg)
	No	6,500 lbs (2 948 kg)	40 sq ft (3.72 sq m)	1500 lbs (680 kg)*	149 lbs (67 kg)

<sup>\*</sup> For vehicles equipped with Fold-in-Floor seating, the Gross Trailer Weight must be reduced by 100 lbs (45 kg). Refer to local laws for maximum trailer towing speeds.

#### NOTE:

The trailer tongue weight must be considered as part of the combined weight of occupants and cargo, and should never exceed the weight referenced on the Tire and Loading Information placard. Refer to "Tires" in "Maintaining And Caring For Your Vehicle" in the Owner's Manual on the DVD for further information.

### RECREATIONAL TOWING

# Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle

	1	
Towing Condition	Wheel OFF the Ground	All Models
Flat Tow	NONE	NOT ALLOWED
Dalla Taux	Front	OK
Dolly Tow	Rear	NOT ALLOWED
On Trailer	ALL	OK

#### NOTE:

- To avoid inadvertent Electric Park Brake engagement, you must ensure that the Auto Park Brake feature is disabled before towing this vehicle. The Auto Park Brake feature is enabled or disabled via the customer programmable features in the Uconnect Settings.
- When towing your vehicle, always follow applicable state and provincial laws. Contact state and provincial Highway Safety offices for additional details.
- If your vehicle is disabled and in need of commercial towing service, please refer to "Towing A Disabled Vehicle" in "In Case Of Emergency" in the Owner's Manual on the DVD.

### Recreational Towing - All Models

**DO NOT** flat tow this vehicle. Damage to the drivetrain will result.

Recreational towing is allowed ONLY if the front wheels are **OFF** the ground. This may be accomplished using a tow dolly (front wheels off the ground) or vehicle trailer (all four wheels off the ground). If using a tow dolly, follow this procedure:

- 1. Properly secure the dolly to the tow vehicle, following the dolly manufacturer's instructions.
- 2. Drive the front wheels onto the tow dolly.
- 3. Apply the parking brake.
- 4. Place the transmission in PARK.
- 5. Turn the engine OFF.
- 6. Properly secure the front wheels to the dolly, following the dolly manufacturer's instructions.
- 7. Turn the ignition to the ON/RUN position, but do not start the engine.
- 8. Press and hold the brake pedal.
- 9. Release the parking brake.
- 10. Turn the ignition OFF.
- 11. Release the brake pedal.

### **CAUTION!**

- DO NOT flat tow this vehicle. Damage to the drivetrain will result. If this vehicle requires towing, make sure the drive wheels are OFF the ground.
- Ensure that the Electric Park Brake is released, and remains released, while being towed.
- Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

### ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE

Dial toll-free 1-800-521-2779 for U.S. Residents or 1-800-363-4869 for Canadian Residents.

- Provide your name, vehicle identification number, license plate number, and your location, including the telephone number from which you are calling.
- Briefly describe the nature of the problem and answer a few simple questions.
- You will be given the name of the service provider and an estimated time of arrival. If you feel
  you are in an "unsafe situation", please let us know. With your consent, we will contact local
  police or safety authorities.

#### NOTE:

If vehicle is equipped with a Uconnect 8.4 or 8.4 NAV, can also push the ASSIST button to be connected with Roadside Assistance.

### WARNING AND INDICATOR LIGHTS

IMPORTANT: The warning/indicator lights switch on in the instrument cluster together with a dedicated message and/or acoustic signal when applicable. These indications are indicative and precautionary and as such must not be considered as exhaustive and/or alternative to the information contained in the Owner's Information, which you are advised to read carefully in all cases. Always refer to the information in this chapter in the event of a failure indication.

All active telltales will display first if applicable. The system check menu may appear different based upon equipment options and current vehicle status.

This guide illustrates and describes the operation of warning and indicator telltales that are either standard or optional based on the vehicle build. FCA reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications, and/or make additions to, and/or improvements to, its products without imposing any obligation upon itself to install them on products previously manufactured.

# **Instrument Cluster Warning Lights**

# - Air Bag Warning Light

If the light is not on during startup, stays on, or turns on while driving have the vehicle serviced by an authorized dealer immediately.

# 🧸 – Seat Belt Reminder Light

When the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position, this light will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check. During the bulb check, if the driver's seat belt is unbuckled, a chime will sound. After the bulb check or when driving, if the driver or front passenger seat belt remains unbuckled, the Seat Belt Indicator Light will flash or remain on continuously. Refer to "Occupant Restraint Systems" in "Safety" in your Owner's Manual on the DVD for further information.

### Low Fuel Warning Light

This warning light indicates when the fuel level reaches approximately 1.5 gal (5.8 L). This light will turn on and a single chime will sound.

# - Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)

Certain conditions, such as a loose or missing gas cap, poor fuel quality, etc., may illuminate the MIL after engine start. The vehicle should be serviced if the light stays on through several typical driving cycles. In most situations, the vehicle will drive normally and not require towing.

If the MIL flashes when the engine is running, serious conditions may exist that could lead to immediate loss of power or severe catalytic converter damage. We recommend you do not operate the vehicle. Have the vehicle serviced immediately.

# - Oil Pressure Warning Light

This light indicates low engine oil pressure. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle and shut off the engine as soon as possible. A chime will sound when this light turns on.

We recommend you do not operate the vehicle or engine damage will occur. Have the vehicle serviced immediately.

# - Oil Temperature Warning Light

This telltale indicates engine oil temperature is high. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle and shut off the engine as soon as possible.

# - Electric Power Steering System Warning Light

This light is used to manage the electrical warning of the EPS (Electric Power Steering System). When the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position, the warning light will illuminate momentarily. If the warning light stays on, cycle the ignition to the OFF position and back to ON/RUN. If the warning light stays on, contact your authorized dealer.

If the warning light switches on while driving, you may not have steering assistance. Although it will still be possible to steer the car, the effort needed to operate the steering wheel could be increased: contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

# (ABS) - Anti-Lock Brake (ABS) Light

This light monitors the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS).

If the light is not on during startup, stays on, or turns on while driving we recommend you contact the nearest authorized dealer and have the vehicle serviced immediately.

# - Battery Charge Warning Light

This light illuminates when the battery is not charging properly. If the battery charge warning light remains on, it means that the vehicle is experiencing a problem with the charging system.

It is recommended that you do not continue driving if the battery charge warning light is on. Have the vehicle serviced immediately.

### BRAKE - Brake Warning Light

This light monitors various brake functions, including brake fluid level and parking brake application. If the brake light turns on, it may indicate that the parking brake is applied, that the brake fluid level is low, or that there is a problem with the brake system master cylinder reservoir.

If the light remains on when the parking brake has been disengaged, and the fluid level is at the full mark on the master cylinder reservoir, it indicates a possible brake hydraulic system malfunction or that a problem with the Brake Booster has been detected by the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)/Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. In this case, the light will remain on until the condition has been corrected. If the problem is related to the brake booster, the ABS pump will run when applying the brake, and a brake pedal pulsation may be felt during each stop.

The dual brake system provides a reserve braking capacity in the event of a failure to a portion of the hydraulic system. A leak in either half of the dual brake system is indicated by the Brake Warning Light, which will turn on when the brake fluid level in the master cylinder has dropped below a specified level. The light will remain on until the cause is corrected.

Vehicles equipped with the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) are also equipped with Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD). In the event of an EBD failure, the Brake Warning Light will turn on along with the ABS Light. Immediate repair to the ABS system is required.

Operation of the Brake Warning Light can be checked by turning the ignition switch from the OFF position to the ON/RUN position. The light should illuminate for approximately two seconds. The light should then turn off unless the parking brake is applied or a brake fault is detected. If the light does not illuminate, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

The light also will turn on when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON/RUN position.

#### NOTE:

This light shows only that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.

### **WARNING!**

Driving a vehicle with the red brake light on is dangerous. Part of the brake system may have failed. It will take longer to stop the vehicle. You could have a collision. Have the vehicle checked immediately.

# M - Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) Indicator Light

This light informs you of a problem with the system.

If a problem is detected, the light will come on while the engine is running. Cycle the ignition when the vehicle has completely stopped and the gear selector is placed in the PARK position; the light should turn off.

If the light remains lit with the engine running, your vehicle will usually be drivable. However, see an authorized dealer immediately. If the light is flashing when the engine is running, immediate service is required, and you may experience reduced performance, an elevated/rough idle or engine stall, and your vehicle may require towing.

# 👼 – Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Indicator Light

If this indicator light flashes during acceleration, apply as little throttle as possible. While driving, ease up on the accelerator. Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions. To improve the vehicle's traction when starting off in deep snow, sand or gravel, it may be desirable to switch the ESC system off.

# Transmission Temperature Warning Light

This light indicates that there is excessive transmission fluid temperature that might occur with severe usage such as trailer towing. If this light turns on, you will experience reduced vehicle performance until the automatic transmission cools down. If the overheating continues, stop the vehicle and run the engine at idle, with the transmission in NEUTRAL, until the light turns off. Once the light turns off, you may continue to drive normally.

### CAUTION!

Continuous driving with the Transmission Temperature Warning Light illuminated will eventually cause severe transmission damage or transmission failure.

### WARNING!

If you continue operating the vehicle when the Transmission Temperature Warning Light is illuminated you could cause the fluid to boil over, come in contact with hot engine or exhaust components and cause a fire.

# (!) - Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Light

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires).

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

IF THE LIGHT STARTS FLASHING INDICATING A LOW TIRE PRESSURE, ADJUST THE AIR PRESSURE IN THE LOW TIRE TO THE AIR PRESSURE SHOWN ON THE VEHICLE PLACARD OR TIRE INFLATION PRESSURE LABEL LOCATED ON THE DRIVER'S DOOR.

#### NOTE:

AFTER INFLATION, THE VEHICLE MAY NEED TO BE DRIVEN FOR 20 MINUTES BEFORE THE FLASHING LIGHT WILL TURN OFF

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale.

When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

#### NOTE:

Tire pressures change by approximately 1 psi (7 kPa) per 12° F (7° C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire pressure inside a garage, especially in the Winter. Example: If garage temperature is 68° F (20° C), and the outside temperature is 32° F (0° C), then the cold tire inflation pressure should be increased by 3 psi (21 kPa), which equals 1 psi (7 kPa) for every  $12^{\circ}$  F (7° C) for this outside temperature condition.

### CAUTION!

The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Do not use tire sealant from a can, or balance beads if your vehicle is equipped with a TPMS, as damage to the sensors may result.

### Instrument Cluster Indicator Lights

# → - Turn Signal Indicator

The arrows will flash with the exterior turn signals when the turn signal lever is operated. A tone will chime, and a EVIC/DID message will appear if either turn signal is left on for more than 1 mile (1.6 km).

#### NOTE:

If either indicator flashes at a rapid rate, check for a defective outside light bulb.

# **≢**O - Front Fog Light Indicator

This indicator will illuminate when the front fog lights are on.

### ⇒DO: - Park/Headlight ON Indicator

This indicator will illuminate when the park lights or headlights are turned on.

# **■**D - High Beam Indicator

Indicates that headlights are on high beam.

# Vehicle Security Light

Indicates that the vehicle security system is armed.

# 🛱 – Low Windshield Washer Fluid Indicator — If Equipped

This indicator will illuminate when the windshield washer fluid is low.

# Francisco - Forward Collision Warning (FCW) OFF Indicator

#### NOTE:

- The default status of FCW is "On." This allows the system to warn you of a possible collision
  with the vehicle in front of you.
- The forward collision button is located in the Uconnect display.

To turn the FCW system OFF, push the forward collision button once to turn the system OFF (telltale will illuminate in the cluster).

Refer to "Forward Collision Warning (FCW)" in "Operating Your Vehicle" for further information..

# - Service Forward Collision Warning (FCW) System Indicator Light

This telltale will turn on to indicate that the Forward Collision Warning (FCW) system is not functioning properly and service is required. Contact your authorized dealer for service.

# - KeySense Indicator Light

This indicator will illuminate when a KeySense key fob is detected upon startup of the vehicle. While the KeySense key is in use the vehicle will respond to customized vehicle settings, and mandatory settings, which were specified when the KeySense key was activated and given a PIN.

# 💪 – LaneSense Indicator Light

This light will appear either white, yellow, or green in the instrument cluster. Depending on which color it appears, it could mean one of the following:

- White The LaneSense Indicator Light turns on and is white when the LaneSense system is
  on, and none, or only the left, or right, lane marking has been detected.
- Yellow The LaneSense Indicator Light turns yellow when the LaneSense system is on, and
  has detected a lane drift situation. It will begin to flash when the system sense the lane has been
  approached and the vehicle is in a lane departure situation.
- Green The LaneSense Indicator Light turns green when the LaneSense system is on, both lane markings have been detected, and the system is "armed" to indicate lane drifts and departures.

# ্রি! – LaneSense Failure Indicator Light

This telltale will turn on to indicate that the LaneSense system is not functioning properly and service is required. Contact your authorized dealer for service.

# 🖥 – Door Open Indicator

This indicator will illuminate when a door(s) is left open and not fully closed.

# 🕝 – Liftgate Ajar Indicator — If Equipped

This indicator will illuminate when the liftgate is left open and not fully closed.

# - Hood Open Indicator Light

This indicator will illuminate when the hood is left open and not fully closed.

# (P) - Electronic Park Brake Failure Indicator

This light indicates the Electronic Parking Brake system requires service.

# 🧸 – Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator Light

The ESC Off mode is intended for off-highway or off-road use only and should not be used on any public roadways. In this mode, all TCS and ESC stability features are turned OFF. To enter the "Full Off" mode, push and hold the "ESC" switch for five seconds while the vehicle is stopped with the engine running. After five seconds, a chime will sound, the "ESC OFF" Indicator Light" will illuminate, and the "ESC OFF" message will display in the vehicle cluster. To turn ESC ON again, momentarily press the "ESC" switch.

# - Electronic Speed Control ON Indicator

This indicator will illuminate when the electronic speed control has been activated to the "ON" position.

# 🤝 – Electronic Speed Control SET Indicator

This indicator will illuminate when the electronic speed control's cruising speed has been set.

# 🔓 – Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Indicator Light

This light will appear either white or green in the instrument cluster. Depending on which color it appears, it could mean one of the following:

- White The Adaptive Cruise Control Indicator Light turns on and is white when the ACC system is on, but not set to a specific speed.
- Green The Adaptive Cruise Control Indicator Light turns from white to green when the ACC system is set to a specific speed, but no target vehicle is detected.

# 🚦 – Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) With Target Detected Indicator Light

This light will appear either white or green in the instrument cluster. Depending on which color it appears, it could mean one of the following:

- White The Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) With Target Detected Indicator Light turns on and is white when the ACC system is on, but set to a specific speed, and a target vehicle is detected.
- Green The Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) With Target Detected Indicator Light turns from white to green when the ACC system is set to a specific speed, and a target vehicle is detected.

# - Speed Warning Indicator Light

This telltale will illuminate when the Speed Warning feature is turned on and set to a specific speed. The number displayed will be the same as the specific speed set when the Speed Warning Feature was turned on. If this speed is exceeded the telltale will change from white to yellow, a chime will sound for up to 10 seconds, and a message will pop up in the instrument cluster.

#### Oil Life Reset

- Your vehicle is equipped with an engine oil change indicator system. The "Oil Change Due"
  message will display for approximately five seconds after a single chime has sounded, to
  indicate the next scheduled oil change interval. The engine oil change indicator system is duty
  cycle based, which means the engine oil change interval may fluctuate, dependent upon your
  personal driving style.
- Unless reset, this message will continue to display each time the ignition is cycled to the ON/RUN position. To reset the oil change indicator system (after performing the scheduled maintenance) refer to the following procedure.
- To reset the oil change indicator after performing the scheduled maintenance, refer to the following procedure.

Without pushing the brake pedal, push the ENGINE START/STOP button and place the ignition in the ON/RUN position (Do not start the engine.)

- 1. Push the **OK** button to enter the Instrument Cluster Display menu screen.
- 2. Push and release the DOWN  $\sqrt{\phantom{a}}$  arrow button to access the "Oil Life" menu screen.

- 4. Hold the OK button to reset the "OIL LIFE" to 100%.
- 5. Push the UP  $\triangle$  arrow button to exit the Instrument Cluster Display menu screen.

#### NOTE:

If the indicator message illuminates when you start the vehicle, the oil change indicator system did not reset. If necessary, repeat this procedure.

### IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS

In any of the following situations, you can reduce the potential for overheating by taking the appropriate action.

- · On the highways slow down.
- In city traffic while stopped, place the transmission in NEUTRAL, but do not increase engine
  idle speed.

#### NOTE:

There are steps that you can take to slow down an impending overheat condition:

- If your air conditioner (A/C) is on, turn it off. The A/C system adds heat to the engine cooling system and turning the A/C off can help remove this heat.
- You can also turn the temperature control to maximum heat, the mode control to floor and the blower control to high. This allows the heater core to act as a supplement to the radiator and aids in removing heat from the engine cooling system.

### WARNING!

You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.

### **CAUTION!**

Driving with a hot cooling system could damage your vehicle. If temperature gauge reads "H", pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the "H", turn the engine off immediately, and call for service.

### TIRE SERVICE KIT — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with a Tire Service Kit. Small punctures up to 1/4 inch (6 mm) in the tire tread can be sealed with Tire Service Kit. Foreign objects (e.g., screws or nails) should not be removed from the tire. Tire Service Kit can be used in outside temperatures down to approximately -4°F (-20°C). This kit will provide a temporary tire seal, allowing you to drive your vehicle up to 100 miles (160 km) with a maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).



Tire Service Kit Location

#### Tire Service Kit Storage

The Tire Service Kit is secured with a strap and is stored in the storage bin located behind the rear cargo trim panel.

### Tire Service Kit And Components And Operation



Tire Service Kit (Top View)

- 1 Power Plug
- 2 Mode Select Knob
- 3 Pressure Gauge
- 4 Power Switch
- 5 Deflation Button



Tire Service Kit (Bottom View)

- 1 Sealant Bottle
- 2 Hose Attachments
- 3 Sealant/Air Hose

### Using The Mode Select Knob And Hoses

Your Tire Service Kit is equipped with the following symbols to indicate the air or sealant mode.

#### Selecting Air Mode

Push in the Mode Select Knob and turn to this position for air pump operation only.

### X Selecting Sealant Mode

Push in the Mode Select Knob and turn to this position to inject the Tire Service Kit Sealant and to inflate the tire.

### Using The Power Button

Push and release the Power Button once to turn On the Tire Service Kit. Push and release the Power Button again to turn Off the Tire Service Kit.

### Using The Deflation Button

Push the Deflation Button to reduce the air pressure in the tire if it becomes over-inflated.

### Tire Service Kit Usage Precautions

- Replace the Tire Service Kit Sealant Bottle prior to the expiration date (printed at the lower right hand corner on the bottle label) to assure optimum operation of the system. Refer to "Sealant Bottle Replacement" in this section.
- The Sealant Bottle is a one tire application use and need to be replaced after each use. Always
  replace these components immediately at your original equipment vehicle dealer.
- When the Tire Service Kit sealant is in a liquid form, clean water, and a damp cloth will remove
  the material from the vehicle or tire and wheel components. Once the sealant dries, it can
  easily be peeled off and properly discarded.
- For optimum performance, make sure the valve stem on the wheel is free of debris before connecting the Tire Service Kit.
- You can use the Tire Service Kit air pump to inflate bicycle tires. The kit also comes with two
  needles, located in the Accessory Storage Compartment (on the bottom of the air pump) for
  inflating sport balls, rafts, or similar inflatable items. However, use only the Air Pump and make
  sure the Mode Select Knob is in the Air Mode when inflating such items to avoid injecting
  sealant into them. The Tire Service Kit Sealant is only intended to seal punctures less than
  1/4 inch (6 mm) diameter in the tread of your vehicle.
- Do not lift or carry the Tire Service Kit by the hoses.

### WARNING!

- Do not attempt to seal a tire on the side of the vehicle closest to traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when using the Tire Service Kit.
- Do not use Tire Service Kit or drive the vehicle under the following circumstances:
  - If the puncture in the tire tread is approximately 1/4 inch (6 mm) or larger.
  - If the tire has any sidewall damage.
  - If the tire has any damage from driving with extremely low tire pressure.
  - If the tire has any damage from driving on a flat tire.
  - If the wheel has any damage.
  - If you are unsure of the condition of the tire or the wheel.
- Keep Tire Service Kit away from open flames or heat source.
- A loose Tire Service Kit thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the
  occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the Tire Service Kit in the place provided. Failure to
  follow these warnings can result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers,
  and others around you.
- Take care not to allow the contents of Tire Service Kit to come in contact with hair, eyes, or
  clothing. Tire Service Kit sealant is harmful if inhaled, swallowed, or absorbed through the
  skin. It causes skin, eye, and respiratory irritation. Flush immediately with plenty of water if
  there is any contact with eyes or skin. Change clothing as soon as possible, if there is any
  contact with clothing.
- Tire Service Kit Sealant solution contains latex. In case of an allergic reaction or rash, consult
  a physician immediately. Keep Tire Service Kit out of reach of children. If swallowed, rinse
  mouth immediately with plenty of water and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting!
  Consult a physician immediately.

### Sealing A Tire With Tire Service Kit

#### Whenever You Stop To Use Tire Service Kit:

- 1. Pull over to a safe location and turn on the vehicle's Hazard Warning flashers.
- 2. Verify that the valve stem (on the wheel with the deflated tire) is in a position that is near to the ground. This will allow the Tire Service Kit Hose to reach the valve stem and keep the Tire Service Kit flat on the ground. This will provide the best positioning of the kit when injecting the sealant into the deflated tire and running the air pump. Move the vehicle as necessary to place the valve stem in this position before proceeding.
- 3. Place the transmission in PARK and cycle the ignition in the OFF position.
- 4. Set the parking brake.

#### Setting Up To Use Tire Service Kit:

- 1. Uncoil the Sealant Hose and then remove the cap from the fitting at the end of the hose.
- 2. Place the Tire Service Kit flat on the ground next to the deflated tire.
- Remove the cap from the valve stem and then screw the fitting at the end of the Sealant Hose onto the valve stem.

4. Uncoil the Power Plug and insert the plug into the vehicle's 12 Volt power outlet.

#### NOTE:

Do not remove foreign objects (e.g., screws or nails) from the tire.

#### Injecting Tire Service Kit Sealant Into The Deflated Tire:

- 1. Always start the vehicle before turning ON the Tire Service Kit.
- 2. Ensure the Mode Select Knob is to the Sealant Mode position.
- After pushing the Power Button, the sealant (white fluid) will flow from the Sealant Bottle through the Sealant Hose and into the tire.

#### NOTE:

Sealant may leak out through the puncture in the tire.

### If the sealant (white fluid) does not flow within 0 - 10 seconds through the Sealant Hose:

- Push the Power Button to turn Off the Tire Service Kit. Disconnect the Sealant Hose from the
  valve stem. Make sure the valve stem is free of debris. Reconnect the Sealant Hose to the valve
  stem. Check that the Mode Select Knob is in the Sealant Mode position and not Air Mode.
  Push the Power Button to turn On the Tire Service Kit.
- Connect the Power Plug to a different 12 Volt power outlet in your vehicle or another vehicle, if available. Make sure the vehicle is running before turning ON the Tire Service Kit.
- 3. The Sealant Bottle may be empty due to previous use. Call for assistance.

#### If the sealant (white fluid) does flow through the Sealant Hose:

- Continue to operate the pump until sealant is no longer flowing through hose (typically takes 30 - 70 seconds). As the sealant flows through the Sealant Hose, the Pressure Gauge can read as high as 70 psi (4.8 Bar). The Pressure Gauge will decrease quickly from approximately 70 psi (4.8 Bar) to the actual tire pressure when the Sealant Bottle is empty.
- 2. The pump will start to inject air into the tire immediately after the Sealant Bottle is empty. Continue to operate the pump and inflate the tire to the cold tire inflation pressure found on the tire and loading information label located in the driver-side door opening. Check the tire pressure by looking at the Pressure Gauge.

### If the tire does not inflate to at least 26 psi (1.8 Bar) pressure within 15 minutes:

The tire is too badly damaged. Do not attempt to drive the vehicle further. Call for assistance.

If the tire inflates to the recommended pressure or is at least 26 psi (1.8 Bar) pressure within 15 minutes:

#### NOTE:

If the tire becomes over-inflated, push the Deflation Button to reduce the tire pressure to the recommended inflation pressure before continuing.

- 1. Push the Power Button to turn off the Tire Service Kit.
- 2. Remove the speed limit label from the Tire Service Kit and place sticker on the steering wheel.
- 3. Immediately disconnect the Sealant Hose from the valve stem, reinstall the cap on the fitting at the end of the hose, and place the Tire Service Kit in the vehicle storage location. Proceed to "Drive Vehicle."

#### **Drive Vehicle:**

Immediately after injecting sealant and inflating the tire, drive the vehicle 5 miles (8 km) or 10 minutes to ensure distribution of the Tire Service Kit Sealant within the tire. Do not exceed 50 mph (80 km/h).

### WARNING!

Tire Service Kit is not a permanent flat tire repair. Have the tire inspected and repaired or replaced after using Tire Service Kit. Do not exceed 50 mph (80 km/h) until the tire is repaired or replaced. Failure to follow this warning can result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you. Have the tire checked as soon as possible at an Authorized Dealer.

#### After Driving:

Pull over to a safe location. Refer to "Whenever You Stop To Use Tire Service Kit" in this section before continuing.

- 1. Uncoil the Sealant Hose and then remove the cap from the fitting at the end of the hose.
- 2. Place the Tire Service Kit flat on the ground next to the deflated tire.
- Remove the cap from the valve stem and then screw the fitting at the end of the Sealant Hose onto the valve stem.
- 4. Uncoil the power plug and insert the plug into the vehicle's 12 Volt power outlet.
- 5. Uncoil the Hose and screw the fitting at the end of hose onto the valve stem.
- 6. Turn the Mode Select Knob and turn to the Air Mode position.
- 7. Check the pressure in the tire by reading the Pressure Gauge.

#### If tire pressure is less than 19 psi (1.3 Bar):

The tire is too badly damaged. Do not attempt to drive the vehicle further. Call for assistance.

#### If the tire pressure is 19 psi (1.3 Bar) or higher:

Push the Power Button to turn on Tire Service Kit and inflate the tire to the cold tire inflation
pressure found on the tire and loading information label located in the driver-side door
opening.

#### NOTE:

If the tire becomes over-inflated, push the Deflation Button to reduce the tire pressure to the recommended inflation pressure before continuing.

- Disconnect the Tire Service Kit from the valve stem, reinstall the cap on the valve stem and unplug from 12 Volt outlet.
- 3. Place the Tire Service Kit in its proper storage area in the vehicle.
- 4. Have the tire inspected and repaired or replaced at the earliest opportunity at an authorized dealer or tire service center.
- 5. Remove the Speed Limit sticker from the steering wheel after the tire has been repaired.
- Replace the Sealant Bottle at your authorized dealer as soon as possible. Refer to "Sealant Bottle Replacement".

#### NOTE:

When having the tire serviced, advise the authorized dealer or service center that the tire has been sealed using the Tire Service Kit.

#### Sealant Bottle Replacement:

- 1. Unwrap the power cord.
- 2. Unwrap the hose.
- 3. Remove the bottle cover.
- 4. Rotate the bottle up beyond vertical to release.
- 5. Pull the bottle away from the Compressor.

#### NOTE:

- For sealant bottle installation follow these steps reverse order.
- Replacement sealant bottles are available at authorized service centers.

# JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING — IF EQUIPPED

### **WARNING!**

- Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far
  enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when operating the jack or changing
  the wheel.
- Being under a jacked-up vehicle is dangerous. The vehicle could slip off the jack and fall on you. You could be crushed. Never put any part of your body under a vehicle that is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.
- The jack is designed to be used as a tool for changing tires only. The jack should not be used
  to lift the vehicle for service purposes. The vehicle should be jacked on a firm level surface
  only. Avoid ice or slippery areas.

### **Jack And Spare Tire Location**

The jacking tools, spare tire and portable air compressor (if equipped) or tire service kit (if equipped) are stowed behind an access panel on the left hand side of the vehicle.



**Jacking Equipment Location** 

### **Equipment Removal**

- 1. Remove the access panel to the jacking equipment.
- Unlatch the Portable Air Compressor or Tire Service Kit if equipped. Unscrew the wing nut that is holding the Inflatable Spare Tire and gently remove it from the storage area. Remove wrench from foam tray.



**Jacking Equipment** 

- 1 Inflatable Spare Tire
- 2 Portable Air Compressor

Remove Jack by turning the jack screw counterclockwise to collapse from storage area that is located behind the tire.



**Jacking Equipment** 

1 - Wrench

2 — Jack

### **Preparations For Jacking**

1. Park the vehicle on a firm, level surface. Avoid ice or slippery areas.

# **WARNING!**

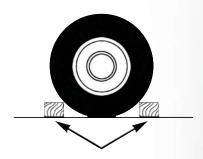
Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic, pull far enough off the road to avoid being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

- 2. Turn on the Hazard Warning flasher.
- 3. Set the parking brake.
- 4. Place the gear selector into PARK.
- 5. Turn OFF the ignition.

6. Block both the front and rear of the wheel diagonally opposite of the jacking position. For example, if changing the right front tire, block the left rear wheel.

#### NOTE:

Passengers should not remain in the vehicle when the vehicle is being jacked.



Wheels Blocked

### **Jacking Instructions**

### **WARNING!**

Carefully follow these tire changing warnings to help prevent personal injury or damage to your vehicle:

- Always park on a firm, level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible before
  raising the vehicle.
- Turn on the Hazard Warning flasher.
- Block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel to be raised.
- Set the parking brake firmly and set the transmission in PARK.
- Do not let any passenger sit in the vehicle when it is on a jack.
- Do not get under the vehicle when it is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.
- Only use the jack in the positions indicated and for lifting this vehicle during a tire change.
- If working on or near a roadway, be extremely careful of motor traffic.



Warning Label

### CAUTION!

Do not attempt to raise the vehicle by jacking on locations other than those indicated in the Jacking Instructions for this vehicle.

#### NOTE:

Refer to the "Tires" in "Maintaining And Caring For Your Vehicle" in your Owner's Manual on the DVD for information about the inflatable spare tire, its use, and operation.

- Loosen (but do not remove) the wheel lug nuts by turning them to the left one turn while the wheel is still on the ground.
- There are two jack engagement locations on each side of the vehicle body. These locations are on the sill flange of the vehicle body.



**Jack Engagement Locations** 



Front Jacking Location Engaged



Rear Jacking Location Engaged

### **WARNING!**

Being under a jacked-up vehicle is dangerous. The vehicle could slip off the jack and fall on you. You could be crushed. Never get any part of your body under a vehicle that is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.

### CAUTION!

Do not attempt to raise the vehicle by jacking on locations other than those indicated.

- Place the wrench on the jack screw and turn to the right until the jack head is properly engaged in the described location. Do not raise the vehicle until you are sure the jack is securely engaged.
- 4. Raise the vehicle by turning the jack screw to the right, using the swivel wrench. Raise the vehicle only until the tire just clears the surface and enough clearance is obtained to install the compact spare tire. Minimum tire lift provides maximum stability.

### WARNING!

Raising the vehicle higher than necessary can make the vehicle less stable. It could slip off the jack and hurt someone near it. Raise the vehicle only enough to remove the tire.

- Remove the wheel lug nuts, for vehicles with wheel covers, remove the cover from the wheel by hand. Do not pry the wheel cover off. Then pull the wheel off the hub.
- 6. Install the inflatable spare on the vehicle, located in the rear cargo area of the vehicle.

### WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the wheel nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury.



Installing Compact Spare

### **CAUTION!**

Be sure to mount the inflatable spare tire with the valve stem facing outward. The vehicle could be damaged if the inflatable spare tire is mounted incorrectly.

#### NOTF-

Do not install the wheel cover on the inflatable spare tire.

- 7. Leave the vehicle on the jack and start inflating the inflatable spare after the tire has been mounted to the vehicle. Secure the wheel to the hub by tightening the nuts with wrench. After inflation, once the vehicle is lowered you will have a second opportunity to "torque" the lug nuts.
- 8. Inflate the tire to the prescribed pressure 60 psi (4.2 Bar) using the Portable Air Compressor or Tire Service Kit if equipped. Refer to "Portable Air Compressor" in this section for usage procedure if equipped. Refer to "Tire Service Kit For Inflating Tire" in this section for usage procedure if equipped.
- Lower the vehicle once the inflatable Spare has reached its pressure and the compressor-hose has been removed from the tire valve.
- 10. Finish tightening the lug nuts. Push down on the wrench while at the end of the handle for increased leverage. Tighten the lug nuts in a star pattern until each nut has been tightened twice. The correct tightness of each lug nut is 100 ft-lbs (135 N·m). If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by your authorized dealer or service station.
- 11. Lower the jack to its fully-closed position.

### WARNING!

A loose tire or jack thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack parts and the spare tire in the places provided. Have the deflated (flat) tire repaired or replaced immediately.

- 12. Place the deflated (flat) tire and foam tray cover assembly in the rear cargo area. Do not stow the deflated tire in the inflatable spare tire location. Have the full-sized tire repaired or replaced, as soon as possible.
- 13. Stow the jack back in the stowage compartment and place the access panel back. The stud of the storage are must be threaded through the lower part of the jack. Then turn the Jack Screw clockwise to secure it in place.

#### NOTE:

Stow the foam tray and components in the cargo area.

### Portable Air Compressor — If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with a Portable Air Compressor. Use the Portable Air Compressor located in the side compartment of the cargo area to inflate the inflatable tire to 60 psi (4.2 Bar).





Portable Air Compressor (Top View)

- 1 Deflation Button
- 2 Pressure Gauge
- 3 Power Button

### Portable Air Compressor (Bottom View)

- 4 Power Plug
- 5 Air Hose

#### Portable Air Compressor Usage With Inflatable Spare Tire

- 1. Remove the Portable Air Compressor from the storage location.
- 2. Raise the vehicle as described in the Jacking Instructions within this section.
- Install the Inflatable Spare tire as described in the Jack Instructions section in this manual. Make sure that the valve stem is located near the ground, and then screw the air hose of the Portable Air compressor to the valve stem.
- 4. Uncoil the power plug and connect it the vehicles 12 Volt power Outlet.
- 5. Always start the engine before turning ON the Portable Air Compressor.
- 6. Switch the power button ON.
- 7. Inflate the tire to 60 psi (4.2 Bar) recommended as per the label on the wheel or if the vehicle equipped with the inflatable spare tire pressure indicated on the Tire and Loading information label located on the driver-side door opening.

#### NOTE:

If the tire is over inflated, use the deflation button to reduce the tire air pressure.

- 8. After the tire reaches the recommended pressure, lower the vehicle with the jack as described in the Jack Instructions section in this manual.
- Remove the speed limit label sticker from the Portable Air Compressor and place it on the center of the steering wheel.
- Return the Portable Air Compressor to the foam tray and secure it with the strap. Store the foam tray in the cargo area.

### WARNING!

- Do not lift or carry the Portable Air Compressor by the hose.
- Always stow the Portable Air Compressor only in the provided place.
- The metal end fitting from Power Plug may get hot after use, so it should be handled carefully.
- Keep the Portable Air Compressor away from open flames or heat source.

### Tire Service Kit For Inflating Tire — If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with a Tire Service Kit. Use the Tire Service Kit located in the side compartment of the cargo area to inflate the inflatable tire to 60 psi (4.2 Bar).

#### Tire Service Kit And Components And Operation

### Using The Mode Select Knob And Hoses

Your Tire Service Kit is equipped with the following symbols to indicate the air or sealant mode.

#### Selecting Air Mode

Push in the Mode Select Knob and turn to this position for air pump operation only.

# Selecting Sealant Mode

Push in the Mode Select Knob and turn to this position to inject the Tire Service Kit Sealant and to inflate the tire.

### Using The Power Button

Push and release the Power Button once to turn On the Tire Service Kit. Push and release the Power Button again to turn Off the Tire Service Kit.

### Using The Deflation Button

Push the Deflation Button to reduce the air pressure in the tire if it becomes over-inflated.

### WARNING!

- Keep Tire Service Kit away from open flames or heat source.
- A loose Tire Service Kit thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the
  occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the Tire Service Kit in the place provided. Failure to
  follow these warnings can result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers,
  and others around you.
- Take care not to allow the contents of Tire Service Kit to come in contact with hair, eyes, or
  clothing. Tire Service Kit sealant is harmful if inhaled, swallowed, or absorbed through the
  skin. It causes skin, eye, and respiratory irritation. Flush immediately with plenty of water if
  there is any contact with eyes or skin. Change clothing as soon as possible, if there is any
  contact with clothing.
- Tire Service Kit Sealant solution contains latex. In case of an allergic reaction or rash, consult
  a physician immediately. Keep Tire Service Kit out of reach of children. If swallowed, rinse
  mouth immediately with plenty of water and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting!
  Consult a physician immediately.

### Whenever You Stop To Use Tire Service Kit:

- 1. Pull over to a safe location and turn on the vehicle's Hazard Warning flashers.
- 2. Verify that the valve stem (on the wheel with the deflated tire) is in a position that is near to the ground. This will allow the Tire Service Kit Hose to reach the valve stem and keep the Tire Service Kit flat on the ground. This will provide the best positioning of the kit when running the air pump. Move the vehicle as necessary to place the valve stem in this position before proceeding.
- 3. Place the transmission in PARK and cycle the ignition in the OFF position.
- 4. Ensure the park brake is engaged.

#### Setting Up To Use Tire Service Kit:

- 1. Remove the Tire Service Kit from the storage location.
- Uncoil the Sealant/Air Hose. Remove the cap from the valve stem and then screw the fitting in at the end of the Sealant/Air Hose clockwise onto the valve stem.
- 3. Uncoil the Power Plug and insert the plug into the vehicle's 12 Volt power outlet.
- 4. Place the Tire Service Kit on the ground next to the deflated tire.
- 5. Engage parking brake before turning the engine ON.
- 6. Always start the engine before turning ON the Tire Service Kit.
- 7. Turn the Mode Select Knob to Air Mode position.

#### NOTE:

Do not fill inflatable spare tire with sealant. Refer to "Tire Service Kit" in this chapter for repairing tires.

8. Switch the power button ON.

Inflate the tire to 60 psi (4.2 Bar) recommended as per the label on the wheel or if the vehicle
equipped with the inflatable spare tire pressure indicated on the Tire and Loading information
label located on the driver-side door opening.

#### NOTE:

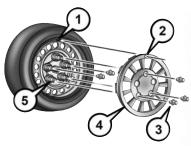
If the tire is over inflated, use the deflation button to reduce the tire air pressure.

- After the tire reaches the recommended pressure, lower the vehicle with the jack as described in the Jack Instructions section in this manual.
- Remove the speed limit label sticker from the Tire Service Kit and place it on the center of the steering wheel.
- 12. Return the Tire Service Kit to the foam tray and secure it with the strap. Store the foam tray in the cargo area.

#### **Road Tire Installation**

### Vehicles Equipped With Wheel Covers

- 1. Mount the road tire on the axle.
- To ease the installation process for steel wheels with wheel covers, install two lug nuts on the mounting studs which are on each side of the valve stem. Install the lug nuts with the cone shaped end of the nut toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the lug nuts.
- Align the valve notch in the wheel cover with the valve stem on the wheel. Install the cover by hand, snapping the cover over the two lug nuts. Do not use a hammer or excessive force to install the cover.
- Install the remaining lug nuts with the cone shaped end of the nut toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the lug nuts.



Wheel Cover Installation

- 1 Valve Stem
- 2 Valve Notch
- 3 Wheel Lug Nut
- 4 Wheel Cover
- 5 Mounting Stud

### WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the wheel nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury.

5. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.

- 6. Finish tightening the lug nuts. Push down on the wrench while at the end of the handle for increased leverage. Tighten the lug nuts in a star pattern until each nut has been tightened twice. The correct tightness of each lug nut is 100 ft-lbs (135 N·m). If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by your authorized dealer or service station.
- After 25 miles (40 km) check the lug nut torque with a torque wrench to ensure that all lug nuts are properly seated against the wheel.

#### Vehicles Without Wheel Covers

- 1. Mount the road tire on the axle.
- Install the remaining lug nuts with the cone shaped end of the nut toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the lug nuts.

### WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the wheel nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury.

- 3. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.
- 4. Finish tightening the lug nuts. Push down on the wrench while at the end of the handle for increased leverage. Tighten the lug nuts in a star pattern until each nut has been tightened twice. The correct tightness of each lug nut is 100 ft-lbs (135 N·m). If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by your authorized dealer or service station.
- After 25 miles (40 km) check the lug nut torque with a torque wrench to ensure that all lug nuts are properly seated against the wheel.

# Return Inflatable Spare Tire

To return Inflatable Spare Tire to its storage location.

- 1. Return the Jack.
- Deflate the spare tire. Use the Tire Service Kit or Portable Air Compressor and push the
  deflation button to do this step. Refer to "Tire Service Kit" or "Portable Air Compressor" if
  equipped in this section for additional information. The inflatable spare tire will return to its
  original shape.
- Install the inflatable spare tire back into its original stowage location and position facing outward.
- 4. Install the foam tray with wrench and funnel installed.
- 5. Install and tighten the wing nut by hand.
- 6. Install the Tire Service Kit or Portable Air Compressor if equipped and tighten the strap.
- 7. Install access panel door.

### JUMP-STARTING

If your vehicle has a discharged battery it can be jump-started using a set of jumper cables and a battery in another vehicle or by using a portable battery booster pack. Jump-starting can be dangerous if done improperly so please follow the procedures in this section carefully.

#### NOTE:

When using a portable battery booster pack follow the manufacturer's operating instructions and precautions.

### **WARNING!**

Do not attempt jump-starting if the battery is frozen. It could rupture or explode and cause personal injury.

### **CAUTION!**

Do not use a portable battery booster pack or any other booster source with a system voltage greater than 12 Volts or damage to the battery, starter motor, alternator or electrical system may occur.

### **Preparations For Jump-Start**

The battery in your vehicle is located on the left side of the engine compartment.



Positive Battery Post

- 1 Positive Battery Post
- 2 Negative Battery Post

### **WARNING!**

- Take care to avoid the radiator cooling fan whenever the hood is raised. It can start anytime
  the ignition switch is ON. You can be injured by moving fan blades.
- Remove any metal jewelry such as rings, watch bands and bracelets that could make an inadvertent electrical contact. You could be seriously injured.
- Batteries contain sulfuric acid that can burn your skin or eyes and generate hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Keep open flames or sparks away from the battery.
- Set the parking brake, shift the automatic transmission into PARK and place the ignition to OFF.
- 2. Turn off the heater, radio, and all unnecessary electrical accessories.
- If using another vehicle to jump-start the battery, park the vehicle within the jumper cables reach, set the parking brake and make sure the ignition is OFF.

### WARNING!

Do not allow vehicles to touch each other as this could establish a ground connection and personal injury could result.

### **Jump-Starting Procedure**

### **WARNING!**

Failure to follow this jump-starting procedure could result in personal injury or property damage due to battery explosion.

### CAUTION!

Failure to follow these procedures could result in damage to the charging system of the booster vehicle or the discharged vehicle.

### Connecting The Jumper Cables

- Connect the positive (+) end of the jumper cable to the positive (+) post of the vehicle with the discharged battery.
- Connect the opposite end of the positive (+) jumper cable to the positive (+) post of the booster battery.
- 3. Connect the negative (-) end of the jumper cable to the negative (-) post of the booster battery.

Connect the opposite end of the negative (-) jumper cable to the negative post near the windshield cowl (exposed metal part of the discharged vehicle's engine).

#### WARNING!

Do not connect the jumper cable to the negative (-) post of the discharged battery. The resulting electrical spark could cause the battery to explode and could result in personal injury. Only use the specific ground point, do not use any other exposed metal parts.

- Start the engine in the vehicle that has the booster battery, let the engine idle a few minutes, and then start the engine in the vehicle with the discharged battery.
- 6. Once the engine is started, remove the jumper cables in the reverse sequence:

#### Disconnecting The Jumper Cables

- Disconnect the negative (-) end of the jumper cable from the engine ground of the vehicle with the discharged battery.
- Disconnect the opposite end of the negative (-) jumper cable from the negative (-) post of the booster battery.
- Disconnect the positive (+) end of the jumper cable from the positive (+) post of the booster battery.
- Disconnect the opposite end of the positive (+) jumper cable from the positive (+) post of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

If frequent jump-starting is required to start your vehicle you should have the battery and charging system inspected at your authorized dealer.

### **CAUTION!**

Accessories plugged into the vehicle power outlets draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular devices, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough without engine operation, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.

### MANUAL PARK RELEASE

### **WARNING!**

You should be seated in the driver's seat with your foot firmly placed on the brake pedal to maintain control of the vehicle before activating the Manual Park Release. If possible, you should apply the parking brake. Activating the Manual Park Release will allow your vehicle to roll away if it is not secured or properly connected to a tow vehicle. Activating the Manual Park Release on an unsecured vehicle could lead to serious injury or death for those in or around the vehicle.

In order to move the vehicle in cases where the transmission will not shift out of PARK (such as a dead battery), a Manual Park Release is available.



Manual Park Release Access Cover

#### Follow these steps to activate the Manual Park Release:

- 1. Apply firm pressure to the brake pedal while seated in the driver's seat.
- 2. Apply the parking brake if possible.
- Using a small screwdriver or similar tool, remove the Manual Park Release access cover, which is to the lower left of the steering column.
- 4. The Manual Park Release access cover is connected to a red tether strap. Pull the tether strap out as far as it will go, then release it. The transmission should now be in NEUTRAL, allowing the vehicle to be moved.

#### NOTE:

When the lever is locked in the released position, the tether will remain outside of the trim panel and the access cover cannot be re-installed.

5. Release the parking brake only when the vehicle is securely connected to a tow vehicle.

#### To Reset The Manual Park Release:

- 1. Pull the tether strap out again, then release it.
- 2. Allow the tether to retract with the lever back to its original position.
- 3. Verify that the transmission is in PARK.
- Confirm that the tether has retracted fully and re-install the access cover. If the access cover cannot be re-installed, repeat steps 1 through 3.

### **TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE**

This section describes procedures for towing a disabled vehicle using a commercial towing service.

Towing Condition	Wheel OFF the Ground	ALL MODELS
Flat Tow	NONE	NOT ALLOWED
\\/\\\\ :6. O. D\\\. T	Front	OK
Wheel Lift Or Dolly Tow	Rear	NOT ALLOWED
Flatbed	ALL	BEST METHOD

Proper towing or lifting equipment is required to prevent damage to your vehicle. Use only tow bars and other equipment designed for this purpose, following equipment manufacturer's instructions. Use of safety chains is mandatory. Attach a tow bar or other towing device to main structural members of the vehicle, not to bumpers or associated brackets. State and local laws regarding vehicles under tow must be observed.

#### NOTE:

- You must ensure that the Auto Park Brake feature is disabled before towing this vehicle (if rear
  wheels are on the ground), to avoid inadvertent Electric Park Brake engagement. The Auto
  Park Brake feature is enabled or disabled via the customer programmable features in the
  Uconnect Settings.
- Vehicles with a discharged battery or total electrical failure when the electric parking brake (EPB) is engaged, will need a wheel dolly or jack to raise the rear wheels off the ground when moving the vehicle onto a flatbed.

The manufacturer recommends towing your vehicle with all four wheels **OFF** the ground using a flathed

If flatbed equipment is not available, this vehicle must towed with the front wheels OFF the ground (using a towing dolly, or wheel lift equipment with the front wheels raised).

#### NOTE:

Ensure that the Electric Park Brake is released, and remains released, while being towed.

### **CAUTION!**

Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

#### WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

#### Vehicle Recovery Tow Points

Your vehicle is equipped with Vehicle Recovery Points that can be used to recover a disabled vehicle, located on the underbody of the vehicle.

#### NOTE:

- Ensure that the towing service tow hooks are properly seated and secured in the attachment points.
- This recovery tow feature should be used by a trained professional only.
- Use approved receptacle location to free the disabled vehicle from its environment.



Front Recovery Points

#### **CAUTION!**

#### Recovery feature:

- Is to be used by a professional ONLY.
- Is used only to provide recovery of the vehicle.
- Is NOT to be used to recover secondary vehicle.
- Is NOT to be used for transporting the vehicle over the road, i.e. "Flat Towing".

#### Recovery load should:

- Be applied at constant speed.
- Be applied parallel to the center line of the length of the vehicle.
- Not be an abrupt acceleration.

#### <u>WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES</u>

If you must use the accessories (wipers, defrosters, etc.) while being towed, the ignition must be in the ON/RUN position, not the ACC position.

#### NOTE:

The Safehold feature will engage the Electric Park Brake whenever the driver's door is opened (if the ignition is ON, transmission is not in PARK, and brake pedal is released). If you are towing this vehicle with the ignition in the ON/RUN position, you must manually disable the Electric Park Brake each time the driver's door is opened, by pressing the brake pedal and then pushing the EPB switch down.

If the key fob is unavailable, or the vehicle's battery is discharged, refer to "Manual Park Release" in this section for instructions on shifting the transmission out of PARK in order to move the vehicle.

#### CAUTION!

- Do not use sling-type equipment when towing. Vehicle damage may occur.
- When securing the vehicle to a flatbed truck, do not attach to front or rear suspension components. Damage to your vehicle may result from improper towing.
- Ensure that the Electric Park Brake is released, and remains released, while being towed.

#### FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE

If your vehicle becomes stuck in mud, sand or snow, it can often be moved using a rocking motion. Turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around the front wheels. Then shift back and forth between DRIVE and REVERSE while gently pressing the accelerator.

#### NOTE:

Shifts between DRIVE and REVERSE can only be achieved at wheel speeds of 5 mph (8 km/h) or less. Whenever the transmission remains in NEUTRAL for more than two seconds, you must press the brake pedal to engage DRIVE or REVERSE.

Use the least amount of accelerator pedal pressure that will maintain the rocking motion without spinning the wheels or racing the engine.

#### NOTE:

Push the "ESC Off" switch to place the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system in "Partial Off" mode, before rocking the vehicle. Refer to "Electronic Brake Control" in "Safety" in the Owner's Manual on the DVD for further information. Once the vehicle has been freed, push the "ESC Off" switch again to restore "ESC On" mode.

#### WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

#### **WARNING!**

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause damage, or even failure, of the axle and tires. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping when you are stuck and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

#### CAUTION!

- Racing the engine or spinning the wheels may lead to transmission overheating and failure.
   Allow the engine to idle with the transmission in NEUTRAL for at least one minute after every five rocking-motion cycles. This will minimize overheating and reduce the risk of transmission failure during prolonged efforts to free a stuck vehicle.
- When "rocking" a stuck vehicle by shifting between DRIVE and REVERSE, do not spin the wheels faster than 15 mph (24 km/h), or drivetrain damage may result.
- Revving the engine or spinning the wheels too fast may lead to transmission overheating
  and failure. It can also damage the tires. Do not spin the wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h)
  while in gear (no transmission shifting occurring).

# ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE SYSTEM (EARS)

This vehicle is equipped with an Enhanced Accident Response System.

Please refer to "Occupant Restraint Systems" in "Safety" for further information on the Enhanced Accident Response System (EARS) function.

#### **EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR)**

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed.

Please refer to "Occupant Restraint Systems" in "Getting Started" for further information on the Event Data Recorder (EDR).

#### HOOD

#### **Opening**

The hood release lever (to open the primary latch) and safety latch (to open the secondary latch) must be released to open the hood.

- 1. Pull the hood release lever located under the driver's side of the instrument panel.
- Move to the outside of the front of the vehicle.



Hood Release Lever

- 3. Push the safety latch release lever toward the passenger side of the vehicle. The safety latch is located behind the center front edge of the hood.
- Remove the support rod from the locking tab and insert it into the seat located on the underside of the hood.

#### NOTE:

- Before lifting the hood, check that the wiper arms are not in motion and not in the lifted position.
- While lifting the hood, use both hands.
- Vehicle must be at a stop and the automatic transmission must be in park. Manual transmission vehicles must have the electric park brake engaged.



Safety Latch Release Lever Location

#### Closing

- Hold up the hood with one hand and with the other hand remove the support rod from its seat and reinsert it into the locking tab.
- Lower the hood to approximately 12 inches (30 cm) from the engine compartment and drop it. Make sure that the hood is completely closed.

#### WARNING!

Be sure the hood is fully latched before driving your vehicle. If the hood is not fully latched, it could open when the vehicle is in motion and block your vision. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious injury or death.

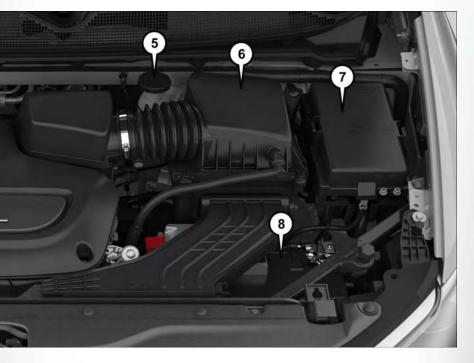
#### **CAUTION!**

To prevent possible damage, do not slam the hood to close it. Lower hood to approximately 12 in (30 cm) and drop the hood to close. Make sure hood is fully closed for both latches. Never drive vehicle unless hood is fully closed, with both latches engaged.



#### **ENGINE COMPARTMENT - 3.6L**

- 1. Engine Coolant Pressure Cap
- 2. Engine Oil Fill
- 3. Engine Oil Dipstick
- 4. Window Washer Fill



- 5. Brake Fluid Reservoir
- 6. Engine Air Cleaner
- 7. Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
- 8. Battery

#### **FLUID CAPACITIES**

	U.S.	Metric
Fuel (Approximate)		
3.6L Engines	19 Gallons	71 Liters
Engine Oil With Filter		
3.6 Liter Engine (SAE 0W-20 , API Certified)	5 quarts	4.7 liters
Cooling System*		
3.6 Liter Engine (MOPAR Antifreeze/Engine Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula)	13.1 Quarts — Standard Duty Cooling 13.4 Quarts — Heavy Duty Cooling	12.4 Liters — Standard Duty Cooling 12.7 Liters — Heavy Duty Cooling
* Includes heater and coolant res	ervoir filled to MAX level.	

#### **FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS**

#### Engine

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Engine Coolant	We recommend you use MOPAR Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology) or equivalent meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS.90032.
Engine Oil – 3.6L Engine	We recommend you use API Certified SAE 0W- 20 Engine Oil, meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS-6395 such as MOPAR, Pennzoil, and Shell Helix. Refer to your engine oil filler cap for correct SAE grade.
Engine Oil Filter	We recommend you use a MOPAR Engine Oil Filter.
Spark Plugs	We recommend you use MOPAR Spark Plugs.
Fuel Selection – 3.6L Engine	87 Octane, 0-15% Ethanol.
Fuel Selection – 3.6L Flex Fuel (E85) Engine – If Equipped	87 Octane, Up To 85% Ethanol.

#### **CAUTION!**

- Mixing of engine coolant (antifreeze) other than specified Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant (antifreeze), may result in engine damage and may decrease corrosion protection. Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant is different and should not be mixed with Hybrid Organic Additive Technology (HOAT) engine coolant (antifreeze) or any "globally compatible" coolant (antifreeze). If a non-OAT engine coolant (antifreeze) is introduced into the cooling system in an emergency, the cooling system will need to be drained, flushed, and refilled with fresh OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032), by an authorized dealer as soon as possible.
- Do not use water alone or alcohol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) products. Do not use
  additional rust inhibitors or antirust products, as they may not be compatible with the
  radiator engine coolant and may plug the radiator.
- This vehicle has not been designed for use with propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze). Use of propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) is not recommended.

#### Chassis

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Automatic Transmission	Use only MOPAR ZF 8&9 Speed ATF Automatic Transmission Fluid, or equivalent. Failure to use the correct fluid may affect the function or performance of your transmission.
Brake Master Cylinder	We recommend you use MOPAR DOT 3 Brake Fluid, SAE J1703 should be used. If DOT 3, SAE J1703 brake fluid is not available, then DOT 4 is acceptable. Use only recommended brake fluids.
Refrigerant	Use only refrigerant R-1234yf Charge Amounts: Single A/C System — 880g (1.94 lb) Dual A/C System — 1050g (2.31 lb)
Compressor Oil	Use only PAG oil PSD-1: Single A/C System — 140 ml Dual A/C System — 190 ml

#### FLEXIBLE FUEL - IF EQUIPPED

#### E-85 General Information

The information in this section is unique for Flexible Fuel vehicles only. These vehicles can be identified by a unique fuel filler door label that states **Ethanol (E-85) or Unleaded Gasoline Only** and a yellow fuel cap. Refer to the Owner's Manual on the DVD for further information.

#### **CAUTION!**

Only vehicles with the E-85 fuel filler door label or a yellow gas cap can operate on E-85.

#### MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES

For information on the maintenance procedures for your vehicle, please refer to "Dealer Services" in "Maintaining And Caring For Your Vehicle" in your Owner's Manual or applicable supplement on the DVD for further details.

#### MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

Your vehicle is equipped with an automatic oil change indicator system. The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance.

Based on engine operation conditions, the oil change indicator message will illuminate. This means that service is required for your vehicle. Operating conditions such as frequent short-trips, trailer tow, extremely hot or cold ambient temperatures will influence when the "Oil Change Required" message is displayed. Severe Operating Conditions can cause the change oil message to illuminate as early as 3,500 miles (5,600 km) since last reset. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible, within the next 500 miles (805 km).

Your authorized dealer will reset the oil change indicator message after completing the scheduled oil change. If a scheduled oil change is performed by someone other than your authorized dealer, the message can be reset by referring to "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" located in the Owner's Manual on the DVD.

#### NOTE:

Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 10,000 miles (16,000 km), twelve months or 350 hours of engine run time, whichever comes first. The 350 hours of engine run or idle time is generally only a concern for fleet customers.

#### Once A Month Or Before A Long Trip:

- Check engine oil level.
- Check windshield washer fluid level.
- Check tire pressure and look for unusual wear or damage. Rotate tires at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before the oil indicator system turns on.
- Check the fluid levels of the coolant reservoir and brake master cylinder, fill as needed.
- Check function of all interior and exterior lights.

#### Required Maintenance Intervals

Refer to the maintenance schedules on the following page for the required maintenance intervals.

#### At Every Oil Change Interval As Indicated By Oil Change Indicator System:

- Change oil and filter
- Rotate the tires. Rotate at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before the oil indicator system turns on.
- Inspect battery and clean and tighten terminals as required
- Inspect brake pads, shoes, rotors, drums, hoses and park brake
- Inspect engine cooling system protection and hoses
- Inspect exhaust system
- Inspect engine air cleaner if using in dusty or off-road conditions

# Maintenance Plan

Mileage:	000,02	000'02	000,04	000'09	000,07	000,08	000'06	000,001	000,011	000,021	000,021	140,000	000,021
Or Years:	2	3	5	9	7	8	6	10	1	12	13	4	15
Or Kilometers:	000,25	000,84	000,48	000'96	112,000	128,000	000,441	000,031	000,871	000,291	000,802	000,422	000,042
Additional Inspections													
Inspect the CV joints.	×		×	×		×		×		×		×	
Inspect front suspension, boot seals, tie rod ends, and replace if necessary.	×	, ,	×	×		×		×		×		×	
Inspect the brake linings, parking brake function.	×		×	×		×		×		×		×	
Inspect front accessory drive belt, tensioner, idler pulley, and replace if necessary													×
Additional Maintenance													
Replace engine air cleaner filter.		×		×			×			×			×
Replace air conditioning/cabin air filter.	×		×	×		×		×		×		×	
Replace spark plugs **								×					

Mileage:	000,02	000,02	000'07	000'05	000'09	000,07	000,08	000,001	000,011	000,021	000,021	000,041	150,000	
Or Years:	2	3	4	2	9	7 8	8	10	=	12	13	41	15	
Or Kilometers:	32,000	000,84	000'₱9	000,08	000'96	000,211	000,821	000,031	000,871	192,000	000,802	224,000	240,000	
Flush and replace the engine coolant at 10 years or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) whichever comes first.								×					×	
Inspect and replace PCV valve if necessary.								×						

\*\* The spark plug change interval is mileage based only, yearly intervals do not apply.

# WARNING

- You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment.
  - Failure to properly inspect and maintain your vehicle could result in a component malfunction and effect vehicle handling and performance. This If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic. could cause an accident.

# Heavy Duty Use Of The Vehicle

Change Engine Oil at 4,000 miles (6,500 km) if the vehicle is operated in a dusty and off road environment or is operated predominately at idle or only very low engine RPM's. This type of vehicle use is considered Severe Duty.

# Maintenance Record

	Odometer Date	Date	Signature, Authorized Service Center		Odometer	Date	Signature, Authorized Service Center
20,000 Miles (32,000 km) or 2 Years				90,000 Miles (144,000 km) or 9 Years			
30,000 Miles (48,000 km) or 3 Years				100,000 Miles (160,000 km) or 10 Years			
40,000 Miles (64,000 km) or 4 Years				110,000 Miles (176,000 km) or 11 Years			
50,000 Miles (80,000 km) or 5 Years				120,000 Miles (192,000 km) or 12 Years			
60,000 Miles (96,000 km) or 6 Years				130,000 Miles (208,000 km) or 13 Years			
70,000 Miles (112,000 km) or 7 Years				140,000 Miles (224,000 km) or 14 Years			
80,000 Miles (128,000 km) or 8 Years				150,000 Miles (240,000 km) or 15 Years			

#### **FUSES**

#### WARNING!

- When replacing a blown fuse, always use an appropriate replacement fuse with the same amp rating as the original fuse. Never replace a fuse with another fuse of higher amp rating. Never replace a blown fuse with metal wires or any other material. Failure to use proper fuses may result in serious personal injury, fire and/or property damage.
- Before replacing a fuse, make sure that the ignition is off and that all the other services are switched off and/or disengaged.
- If the replaced fuse blows again, contact an authorized dealer.
- If a general protection fuse for safety systems (air bag system, braking system), power unit systems (engine system, gearbox system) or steering system blows, contact an authorized dealer.

#### Underhood Fuses

The Power Distribution Center is located in the engine compartment near the battery. This center contains cartridge fuses, mini-fuses, micro-fuses, circuit breakers and relays. A label that identifies each component is printed on the inside of the cover.

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Blade Fuse	Description
F06	-	-	Not Used
F07	-	25 Amp Clear	Ignition Coil/ Fuel Injector
Fo8	-	-	Not Used
F09	-	25 Amp Clear	Amplifier/ANC
F10	-	-	Not Used
F11	-	-	Not Used
F12	-	5 Amp Tan	Battery Sensor (IBS)
F13	-	10 Amp Red	ECM (ESS Only)
F14	-	10 Amp Red	ECM
F15	40 Amp Green	-	Power Locks
F16	-	20 Amp Yellow	ECM
F17	30 Amp Pink	-	Starter
F18	40 Amp Green	-	CBC Feed #2 (Exterior Lights #1)
F19	25 Amp Clear	-	2nd Row Folding Seats Solenoid LT
F20	-	10 Amp Red	A/C Compressor Clutch
F21	25 Amp Clear	-	2nd Row Folding Seat Solenoid RT
F22	-	-	Not Used
F23	-	-	Not used

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Blade Fuse	Description
F24	-	20 Amp Yellow	RR Wiper
F25B	-	10 Amp Red	LT RR Door/RT RR Release Module/ Active Grill Shutter/ Power Mirror
F26	40 Amp Green	-	Front HVAC Blower Motor
F27	25 Amp Clear	-	RR Slide Door Module
F28	-	10 Amp Red	Diagnostic Port/ USB Port/ AUX Port/ Video USB Port
F29	-	-	Not Used
F30	-	15 Amp Blue	Media Hub 1, 2/ Power Lumbar
F31	-	-	Not Used
F32	20 Amp Blue	-	ECM
F33	30 Amp Pink	-	Power Liftgate Module
F34	25 Amp Clear	-	RR Door Node
F35	25 Amp Clear	-	Sunroof Control Module
F36	-	-	Not Used
F37	40 Amp Green	-	CBC Feed #4 (Exterior Lighting #2)
F38	60 Amp Yellow	-	Vacuum Cleaner
F39	25 Amp Clear	-	HVAC Blower Motor
F40	-	-	Not Used
F41	_	_	Not Used
F42	40 Amp Green	-	Folding Seat Module
F43	-	20 Amp Yellow	Fuel Pump Motor
F44	30 Amp Pink	-	CBC Feed #1 (Interior Lights)
F45	30 Amp Pink	-	Power Inverter
F46	30 Amp Pink	-	Driver Door Module
F47	30 Amp Pink	-	Passenger Door Module
F48	-		Not Used
F49	25 Amp Clear	-	RR Sliding Door Module
F50	25 Amp Clear	-	RR Door Module
F51	30 Amp Pink	-	Front Wiper
F52	30 Amp Pink	-	Brake Vacuum Pump

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Blade Fuse	Description
F53	-	-	Not Used
F54	40 Amp Green	-	ESP-ECU And Valves
F55	-	15 Amp Blue	Keyless Ignition System/DVD/Voice Recognition Module
F56	-	10 Amp Red	Front and Rear HVAC Control Module/ESP/ ESC
F57	-	-	Not Used
F58	-	-	Not Used
F59	30 Amp Pink	-	7 Way Connector Receptacle — If Equipped
F60	-	20 Amp Yellow	Rear Cargo APO
F61	-	20 Amp Yellow	Trailer Tow Right Stop/Turn — If Equipped
F62	-	-	Not Used
F63	-	20 Amp Yellow	Trailer Tow Left Stop/ Turn — If Equipped
F64	-	15 Amp Blue	RT HID Headlamp
F65	-	-	Not Used
F66	-	15 Amp Blue	Instrument Panel Cluster (IPC)
F67	-	10 Amp Red	In Vehicle Tempera- ture Sensor/Humidity Sensor/Drivers Assist System Module (DASM)/Park Assist (PAM) – If Equipped
F68	-	-	Not Used
F69	-	-	Not Used
F70	-	-	Not Used
F71	-	20 Amp Yellow	Horn
F72	-	10 Amp Red	Heated Mirrors – If Equipped
F73	30 Amp Pink	-	Rear Defroster (EBL)
F74	20 Amp Blue		Trailer Tow Backup
F75	-	5 Amp Tan	Overhead Console / RR ISC
F76	-	20 Amp Yellow	Uconnect/DCSD/ Telematics

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Blade Fuse	Description
F77	-	10 Amp Red	RR Entertainment Screen 1 And 2/ Media Screen 1 And 2/ 3rd Row Row USB Charge Only/ 2nd Row YSB Charge Only/ Sunroof/Rainsensor/ CRVMM/
F78	-	15 Amp Blue	Instrument Cluster/ E-Shifter
F79	-	10 Amp Red	ICS/Front And Rear HVAC/ SCCM/ EPB
F80	-	-	Not Used
F81	_	_	Not Used
F82	-	_	Not Used
F83	20 Amp Blue	-	TT Park Lights — If Equipped
F84	_	-	Not Used
F85	-	20 Amp Yellow	Cigar Lighter
F86	_	-	Not Used
F87	-	-	Not Used
F88	-	20 Amp Yellow	Front Heated Seats
F89	_	20 Amp Yellow	Rear Heated Seats
F90	_	-	Not Used
F91	-	15 Amp Blue	Front Ventilated Seats/Heated Steering Wheel
F92	_	-	Not Used
F93	-	-	Not Used
F94	40 Amp Green	-	ESP Motor Pump
F95	-	10 Amp Red	USB Charge Only Port
F96	-	10 Amp Red	Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) (Airbag)
F97	-	10 Amp Red	Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) (Airbag)

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Blade Fuse	Description
F98	-	15 Amp Blue	Left HID Headlamp
F99	30 Amp Pink	-	Electrical Brake Module/Trailer Tow — If Equipped
F100	-	10 Amp Red	AHLM/Rear Camera/ LBSS/RBSS/CVPM/ Humidity Sensor/In Vehicle Temperature Sensor

#### Interior Fuses

The interior fuse panel is located in the passenger compartment on the left side dash panel under the instrument panel.

Cavity	Blade Fuse	Description	
F13	15 Amp Blue	Low Beam Left	
F32	10 Amp Red	Interior Lighting	
F36	10 Amp Red	Intrusion Module / Siren	
F37	7.5 Amp Brown	Aux. Switch Bank Module (ASBM)	
F38	20 Amp Yellow	All Doors Lock/Unlock	
F43	20 Amp Yellow	Washer Pump Front	
F48	20 Amp Yellow	Horns	
F49	7.5 Amp Brown	Lumbar Support	
F51	10 Amp Red	Driver Window Switch / Power Mirrors – If Equipped	
F53	7.5 Amp Brown	UCI Port (USB & AUX)	
F89	5 Amp Tan	Trunk Lamp	
F91	5 Amp Tan	Fog Lamp Front Left	
F92	5 Amp Tan	Fog Lamp Front Right	
F93	10 Amp Red	Low Beam Right	

#### **ADDING FUEL**

There is no fuel filler cap. A flapper door inside the pipe seals the system.

#### WARNING!

- Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when the fuel door is open or the tank is being filled.
- Never add fuel when the engine is running. This is in violation of most state and federal fire
  regulations and may cause the MIL to turn on.
- A fire may result if gasoline is pumped into a portable container that is inside of a vehicle.
   You could be burned. Always place gas containers on the ground while filling.

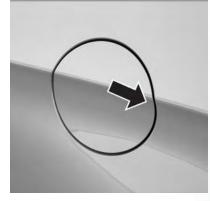
#### **CAUTION!**

To avoid fuel spillage and overfilling, do not "top off" the fuel tank after filling.

- 1. Put the vehicle in park and switch the ignition off.
- 2. Push the center-rear edge of the fuel filler door (3 o'clock position) and release to open.
- Insert the fuel nozzle fully into the filler pipe, the nozzle opens and holds the flapper door while refueling.
- 4. When the fuel nozzle "clicks" or shuts off, the fuel tank is full.
- 5. After you have stopped pumping fuel, remove the fuel filler nozzle.
- To close the fuel filler door, push the center-rear edge (3 o'clock position) of the fuel filler door and then release. The fuel filler door will latch closed.

#### NOTE:

 In certain cold conditions, ice may prevent the fuel filler door from opening. If this occurs, lightly push on the fuel filler door around the perimeter to break the ice build up.



Fuel Filler Cap Latch

#### Materials Added To Fuel



Designated TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline contains a higher level of detergents to further aide in minimizing engine and fuel system deposits. When available, the usage of Top Tier Detergent gasoline is recommended. Visit www.toptiergas.com for a list of TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline Retailers.

Indiscriminate use of fuel system cleaning agents should be avoided. Many of these materials intended for gum and varnish removal may contain active solvents or similar ingredients. These can harm fuel system gasket and diaphragm materials.

#### TIRES - GENERAL INFORMATION

#### Tire Pressures

Check the inflation pressure of each tire, including the spare tire (if equipped), at least monthly and inflate to the recommended pressure for your vehicle.

The tire pressures recommended for your vehicle are found on the "Tire and Loading Information" label located on the driver's side door opening or B-Pillar.

#### NOTE:

Refer to the Owner's Manual on the DVD or the Tire Information Supplement located in your Owner's Information kit for more information regarding tire warnings and instructions.



Tire And Loading Information Location (Example)

#### WARNING!

- Overloading of your tires is dangerous. Overloading can cause tire failure, affect vehicle
  handling, and increase your stopping distance. Use tires of the recommended load capacity
  for your vehicle. Never overload them.
- Improperly inflated tires are dangerous and can cause collisions. Under-inflation increases
  tire flexing and can result in over-heating and tire failure. Over-inflation reduces a tire's
  ability to cushion shock. Objects on the road and chuck holes can cause damage that results
  in tire failure. Unequal tire pressures can cause steering problems. You could lose control of
  your vehicle. Over-inflated or under-inflated tires can affect vehicle handling and can fail
  suddenly, resulting in loss of vehicle control. Always drive with each tire inflated to the
  recommended cold tire inflation pressure.

#### Spare Tires — If Equipped

#### NOTE:

For vehicles equipped with Tire Service Kit instead of a spare tire, please refer to "Tire Service Kit" in "In Case Of Emergency" in your Owner's Manual on the DVD for further information.

#### CAUTION!

Because of the reduced ground clearance, do not take your vehicle through an automatic car wash with a compact or limited use temporary spare installed. Damage to the vehicle may result.

#### Spare Tire Matching Original Equipped Tire And Wheel — If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with a spare tire and wheel equivalent in look and function to the original equipment tire and wheel found on the front or rear axle of your vehicle. This spare tire may be used in the tire rotation for your vehicle. If your vehicle has this option, refer to an authorized tire dealer for the recommended tire rotation pattern.

#### Compact Spare Tire — If Equipped

The compact spare is for temporary emergency use only. You can identify if your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare by looking at the spare tire description on the Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side door opening or on the sidewall of the tire. Compact spare tire descriptions begin with the letter "T" or "S" preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.

#### T, S = Temporary Spare Tire

Since this tire has limited tread life, the original equipment tire should be repaired (or replaced) and reinstalled on your vehicle at the first opportunity.

Do not install a wheel cover or attempt to mount a conventional tire on the compact spare wheel, since the wheel is designed specifically for the compact spare tire. Do not install more than one compact spare tire and wheel on the vehicle at any given time.

#### **WARNING!**

Compact and collapsible spares are for temporary emergency use only. With these spares, do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h). Temporary use spares have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use spare tire needs to be replaced. Be sure to follow the warnings, which apply to your spare. Failure to do so could result in spare tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

#### Full Size Spare — If Equipped

The full size spare is for temporary emergency use only. This tire may look like the originally equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. This spare tire may have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use full size spare tire needs to be replaced. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

#### Limited Use Spare — If Equipped

The limited use spare tire is for temporary emergency use only. This tire is identified by a label located on the limited use spare wheel. This label contains the driving limitations for this spare. This tire may look like the original equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. Installation of this limited use spare tire affects vehicle handling. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

#### WARNING!

Limited use spares are for emergency use only. Installation of this limited use spare tire affects vehicle handling. With this tire, do not drive more than the speed listed on the limited use spare wheel. Keep inflated to the cold tire inflation pressures listed on your Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side B-Pillar or the rear edge of the driver's side door. Replace (or repair) the original equipment tire at the first opportunity and reinstall it on your vehicle. Failure to do so could result in loss of vehicle control.

#### Wheel And Wheel Trim Care

All wheels and wheel trim, especially aluminum and chrome plated wheels, should be cleaned regularly with a mild soap and water to prevent corrosion.

To remove heavy soil and/or excessive brake dust, use MOPAR Wheel Cleaner or equivalent or select a non-abrasive, non-acidic cleaner.

#### CAUTION!

Do not use scouring pads, steel wool, a bristle brush, or metal polishes. Do not use oven cleaner. These products may damage the wheel's protective finish. Avoid automatic car washes that use acidic solutions or harsh brushes that may damage the wheel's protective finish. Only MOPAR Wheel Cleaner or equivalent is recommended.

#### REPLACEMENT BULBS

#### Interior Bulbs

Lamps	Bulb Number	
Center & Rear Dome Lamp	LED (Serviced at Authorized Dealer)	
Center & Rear Reading Lamps	LED (Serviced at Authorized Dealer)	
Front Door Courtesy Lamp	LED (Serviced at Authorized Dealer)	
Front Header Reading Lamps – If Equipped	LED (Serviced at Authorized Dealer)	
Instrument Cluster Lamps	LED (Serviced at Authorized Dealer)	
Liftgate Lamp(s)	LED (Serviced at Authorized Dealer)	
Overhead Console Reading Lamps	LED (Serviced at Authorized Dealer)	
Removable Console Lamp – If Equipped	LED (Serviced at Authorized Dealer)	
Visor Vanity Lamps	6501966	

#### **Exterior Bulbs**

Lamps	Bulb Number
High Intensity Discharge Headlamp	Low Beam - D3S High Beam - 9005LL
Halogen Headlamp	Reflector Low Beam - H11LL Projector Halogen Low Beam - 9005HL+ All High Beams - 9005LL
Dedicated Daytime Running Lamp (If Equipped)	LED (Serviced at Authorized Dealer)
Front Turn Signal Lamp	PWY24WNA (If Halogen Headlamp Equipped) PWY24WSV (If HID Headlamp Equipped)
Side Marker Lamp	W <sub>3</sub> W
Front Park Lamp	PWY24WNA (If Bulb Equipped) LED (Serviced at Authorized Dealer)
Front Fog Lamp	H11LL
LED Front Fog Lamp	LED (Serviced at Authorized Dealer)
Center High Mounted Stop (CHMSL) Lamp	LED (Serviced at Authorized Dealer)
Stop/Turn Signal Lamp	W21/5WLL
Rear Tail/Side Marker Lamp	Rear Tail - Body Side - W21/5WLL (If Bulb Equipped); LED (Serviced at Authorized Dealer) Rear Tail - Liftgate - W5WLL (If Bulb Equipped); LED (Serviced at Authorized Dealer) Rear Side Marker: W3W
Backup Lamp	W21W
License Lamp	LED (Serviced at Authorized Dealer)

#### CONSUMER ASSISTANCE

#### FCA US LLC CUSTOMER CENTER

P.O. Box 21-8004 Auburn Hills, MI 48321-8004 Phone: 1-800-247-9753

#### FCA CANADA INC. CUSTOMER CENTER

P.O. Box 1621 Windsor, Ontario N9A 4H6 Phone: 1-800-465-2001 (English) Phone: 1-800-387-9983 (French)

#### ASSISTANCE FOR THE HEARING IMPAIRED

To assist customers who have hearing difficulties, the manufacturer has installed special TDD (Telecommunication Devices for the Deaf) equipment at its customer center. Any hearing or speech impaired customer, who has access to a TDD or a conventional teletypewriter (TTY) in the United States, can communicate with the manufacturer by dialing 1-800-380-CHRY. Canadian residents with hearing difficulties that require assistance can use the special needs relay service offered by Bell Canada. For TTY teletypewriter users, dial 711 and for Voice callers, dial 1-800-855-0511 to connect with a Bell Relay Service operator.

#### WARNING!

Engine exhaust, some of its constituents, and certain vehicle components contain, or emit, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects, or other reproductive harm. In addition, certain fluids contained in vehicles and certain products of component wear contain, or emit, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects. or other reproductive harm.

#### **PUBLICATIONS ORDERING**

- If you are the first registered retail owner of your vehicle, you may obtain a complimentary printed copy of the Owner's Manual, Navigation/Uconnect Manuals or Warranty Booklet. United States customers may visit the Chrysler Contact Us page at www.chrysler.com scroll to the bottom of the page and select the "Contact Us" link, then select the "Owner's Manual and Glove Compartment Material" from the left menu. You may also obtain a complimentary copy by calling 1-800-247-9753 (U.S.) or 1-800-387-1143 (Canada).
- Replacement User Guide kits or DVDs or, if you prefer, additional printed copies of the Owner's Manual, Warranty Booklet or Radio Manuals may be purchased by visiting www.techauthority.com or by calling 1-800-890-4038 (U.S.) or 1-800-387-1143 (Canada).
   Visa, Master Card, American Express and Discover orders are accepted. If you prefer mailing your order, please call the above numbers for an order form.

#### NOTE:

- A street address is required when ordering manuals (no P.O. Boxes).
- The Owner's Manual and User Guide electronic files are also available on the Chrysler, Jeep®, Ram Truck, Dodge and SRT websites.
- Click on the "For Owners" tab, select "Owner/Service Manuals", then select your desired model year and vehicle from the drop down lists.

# REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS IN THE UNITED STATES

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect that could cause a collision or cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying the manufacturer.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your authorized dealer and the manufacturer.

To contact NHTSA, you may either call the Auto Safety Hotline toll free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153), or go to http://www.safercar.gov; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE., West Building, Washington, D.C. 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from http://www.safercar.gov.

#### In Canada

If you believe that your vehicle has a safety defect, you should contact the Customer Service Department immediately. Canadian customers who wish to report a safety defect to the Canadian government should contact Transport Canada, Motor Vehicle Defect Investigations and Recalls at 1-800-333-0510 or go to http://www.tc.gc.ca/roadsafety/.

French Canadian customers who wish to report a safety defect to the Canadian government should contact Transport Canada, Motor Vehicle Defect Investigations and Recalls at 1-800-333-0510 or go to http://www.tc.gc.ca/securiteroutiere/.

#### MOPAR® ACCESSORIES

#### **AUTHENTIC ACCESSORIES BY MOPAR**

- The following highlights just some of the many Authentic Chrysler Accessories by Mopar featuring a fit, finish, and functionality specifically for your vehicle.
- In choosing Authentic Accessories you gain far more than expressive style, premium protection, or extreme entertainment, you also benefit from enhancing your vehicle with accessories that have been thoroughly tested and factory-approved.
- For the full line of Authentic Chrysler Accessories by Mopar visit your local dealership or online at mopar.com for U.S. residents and mopar.ca for Canadian residents.

#### NOTE:

All parts are subject to availability.

#### EXTERIOR:

- Front Air Deflector
- Body Side Molding
- Molded Splash Guards

- Hitch Receiver
- Roof Rack

• Side Window Air Deflectors

Molded Running Boards

#### INTERIOR:

- Premium Carpet Floor Mats
- Door Sill Guards
- Emergency First Aid Kit

- All Weather (Slush) Mats
- Roadside Emergency Kit
- Cargo Liner

#### **ELECTRONICS:**

- Remote Start
- Mopar Connect (WiFi)
- Rearview Camera

 Electronic Vehicle Tracking System

#### CARRIERS:

- Hitch-mount Bike Carrier
- Roof Mount Bike Carrier
- Roof Box Cargo Carrier

- Roof Mount Ski and Snowboard Carrier
- Tent Kit

• Roof Mount Canoe Carrier

#### FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

#### **GETTING STARTED**

- How do I install my LATCH Equipped Child Seat? pg. 35
- · How do my heated seats operate? pq. 54

#### **ELECTRONICS**

How do I use my Uconnect Theater?

• Uconnect Theater (play DVD's) pg. 155

Which radio is in my vehicle?

- Uconnect 5.0 pg. 105
- Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV pg. 116

How do I activate the Audio Jack?

- Uconnect 5.0 pg. 108
- Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV pg. 122

How do I set the clock on my radio?

- Uconnect 5.0 pg. 106
- Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV pg. 116

How do I use the Navigation feature?

Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV pq. 125

How do I pair my cell phone via Bluetooth with the Uconnect Hands-Free Voice Activation System? pq. 146

How do I configure my Universal Garage Door Opener (HomeLink)? pg. 170

How do I improve the Bluetooth performance of my Uconnect System? pg. 153

#### FAQ'S

#### UTILITY

How do I know how much I can tow with my vehicle? pg. 182

#### WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

What do I do if my TPMS warning light is blinking? pg. 187

How do I change a flat tire? pg. 198

How do I Jump-Start my vehicle? pg. 210

#### MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

Where is my Fuse Block located? pq. 229

What type of oil do I use? pg. 222

How often should I change my engine's oil? pg. 224

What should my tire pressure be set at? pg. 235

Access	Adding Fluid
Uconnect	Fluid Type
Accessories	Auxiliary Electrical Outlet (Power Outlet) .172
Mopar	Auxiliary Power Outlet
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)	Axle Lubrication
Off	
On	Background Themes
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)	Uconnect 8.4A
(Cruise Control)	Uconnect 8.4N
Adding Engine Coolant (Antifreeze)224	Battery
Adding Washer Fluid	Jump Starting
Additives, Fuel	Blind Spot Monitoring
Adjust	Body Mechanism Lubrication
Forward	Brake Fluid
Rearward	Brakes
Aftermarket	Brake System
Air Bag	Fluid Check
Advance Front Air Bag	Master Cylinder
Air Bags	Warning Light
Air Bag Warning Light	Break-In Recommendations, New Vehicle .58
Enhanced Accident Response	Brightness, Interior Lights
Event Data Recorder (EDR)	Bulbs, Light
Front Air Bag	
Rollover	Calibration, Compass
Side Impacts	Camera, Rear
Air Bag Light	Canada
Air Cleaner, Engine (Engine Air Cleaner	Capacities, Fluid
Filter)	Caps, Filler
Air Conditioner Maintenance	Fuel
Air Conditioning	Oil (Engine)
Air Conditioning Refrigerant	Car Washes
Air Conditioning System	CD (Compact Disc) Player
Alarm	Changing A Flat Tire
Vehicle Security Alarm	Charging System Light
Alarm (Security Alarm)	Child Restraints
Antifreeze (Engine Coolant)222, 224	Child Seat Installation
Disposal	Cleaning
Anti-Lock Warning Light	Wheels
APP	Windshield Wiper Blades
Uconnect Access	Climate Control
Appearance Care	Clock
Assistance Towing	Cluster Warning/Indicator Lights
Audio Jack	Anti-Lock Brake (ABS) Light
Automatic Headlights	Brake Warning Light
Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) .77, 78	Charging System Light
Air Recirculation	Electronic Park Brake Failure Indicator .190
SYNC Temperature Button76, 79	Electronic Speed Control ON
Automatic Transmission	Indicator

Electronic Speed Control SET	EVIC/DID
Indicator	Driver's Seat Back Tilt
Electronic Throttle Control (ETC)	DVD Player (Video Entertainment
Indicator Light	System)
	System)
Front Fog Light Indicator	5 5 · 1
High Beam Indicator	E-85 Fuel
Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)185	Electrical Outlet, Auxiliary
Oil Pressure Warning Light	(Power Outlet)
Park/Headlight ON Indicator	Electric Parking Brake
Tire Pressure Monitoring	Electronics
System (TPMS) Light	Your Vehicle's Sound System
Turn Signal Indicator	Electronic Speed Control
Clutch	(Cruise Control)
Clutch Fluid	Electronic Stability Control (ESC)
Compact Spare Tire	Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF
Compass Calibration	Indicator
Connector	Electronic Throttle Control Warning
UCI	
	Light
Universal Consumer Interface (UCI) .166	Electronic Vehicle Information Center
Cooling System	Controls
Adding Coolant (Antifreeze)	EVIC
Coolant Capacity	Electronic Vehicle Information Center
Coolant Level	(EVIC)
Disposal Of Used Coolant	Emergency, In Case Of
Drain, Flush, And Refill	Jacking
Inspection	Jump Starting
Points To Remember	Overheating
Pressure Cap	Towing
Selection Of Coolant	Emergency Key
(Antifreeze)	Engine
Corrosion Protection	Air Cleaner
Customer Assistance	Break-In Recommendations
Customer Programmable Features	Checking Oil Level
editorier i rogidifilitable i editares	Coolant (Antifreeze)
Daytime Brightness, Interior Lights60	Cooling
Defects, Reporting	Oil
Defroster, Rear Window	Oil Filler Cap
Defroster, Windshield	Oil Selection
Delay (Intermittent) Wipers	Overheating
Disabled Vehicle Towing	Engine Break-In
Disposal	3.6L
Antifreeze (Engine Coolant)	Enhanced Accident Response Feature217
Disturb	Ethanol
Door Opener, Garage	EVIC
Oriver Cockpit	EVIC/DID
Oriver Information Display	Exhaust System
Controls	Exterior Lights
DID 167	9

FAQ	Headlights
Filters	Cleaning
Air Cleaner	Head Restraints
Engine Oil	Heated Mirrors
Engine Oil Disposal	High Beam Indicator
Flashers	High Beam/Low Beam Select (Dimmer)
Turn Signal	Switch
Flexible Fuel Vehicles	HomeLink (Garage Door Opener)
Fuel Requirements	Hood Prop
Fluid, Brake	Hood Release
Fluid Capacities	
Fog Lights	Identifying Your Radio
Fold in Floor (Stow `N Go) Seating48	Instrument Cluster
Forward Collision Warning	Indicator Lights
Freeing A Stuck Vehicle	Warning Lights
Frequently Asked Questions	Instrument Panel Cover
Front And Rear ParkSense System	Instrument Panel Lens Cleaning
Front ParkSense System	Interior And Instrument Lights
Fuel	Interior Appearance Care
Additives	Interior Fuses
Ethanol	Intermittent Wipers (Delay Wipers) 62
Filler Cap (Gas Cap)	Introduction
Materials Added	Aftermarket Electronics
Octane Rating	Canada
Specifications	In Vehicle Features
Tank Capacity	Uconnect Access
Fuel, Flexible	Inverter, Power
	iPod/USB/MP3 Control
Garage Door Opener (HomeLink)169, 171	Bluetooth Streaming Audio
Gas Cap (Fuel Filler Cap)	
General Maintenance	Jack Location
Glass Cleaning	Jack Operation
	Jump Starting
Hands Free	
Features	Key Fob
Hands-Free Phone (Uconnect)	Emergency Key
Changing the Volume	KeySense Feature
Common Phone Commands	Liftgate
Do Not Disturb	Lock
Incoming Texts	Panic
Mute (Or Unmute)	Sliding Side Doors
Phonebook	Unlock
Phone (Pairing)	Keyless Enter-N-Go
Tips and FAQs	Automatic Trans
Transfer Calls Between Handset And	Engine Stopping
Vehicle	Key Fob
Voice Command Tips	Lock
Voice Text Reply	Passive Entry

Remote Control	Disposal
Unlock	Filter
	Filter Disposal
Lane Change Assist	Materials Added To
Liftgate, Power	Recommendation
Lights	Viscosity
Air Bag	Oil Filter, Selection
Automatic Headlights	Oil Pressure Light
Bulb Replacement	Opener, Garage Door (HomeLink)169
Fog	Overheating, Engine
High Beam Indicator	3 3
High Beam/Low Beam Select 61	Paint Care
Intensity Control	Panic Alarm
Low Fuel	Parking Brake
Parade Mode (Daytime Brightness)60	ParkSense System, Front And Rear
Seat Belt Reminder	ParkSense System, Rear
Service	Phone, Hands-Free (Uconnect)
SmartBeams	Phone (Pairing)
Tire Pressure Monitoring (TPMS)187	Phone (Uconnect)
Transmission Warning	Placard, Tire And Loading Information235
Lubrication, Body	Power
	Inverter
Maintenance Free Battery	Lift Gate
Maintenance, General	Outlet (Auxiliary Electrical Outlet)172
Maintenance Procedures	Seats
Maintenance Record	Steering
Maintenance Schedule	Power Seats
Malfunction Indicator Light (Check	Forward
Engine)	Rearward
Master Cylinder (Brakes)	Preparation For Jacking
Media Center Radio	Programmable Electronic Features
Memory Feature (Memory Seat)44	Purchase Apps
Memory Seat	Uconnect Access
Mirrors	D 1:
Heated	Radio
Memory	Balance and Fade
Mopar	Equalizer
MOPAR Accessories	Operation
Multi-Function Control Lever	Presets
N	Setting the Clock
Navigation	Radio Remote Controls
New Vehicle Break-In Period	Radio Screens
O . D .: C .: (E .)	Radio (Sound Systems)
Octane Rating, Gasoline (Fuel)	Rear Camera
Oil, Engine	Rear Cross Path
Capacity	Rear ParkSense System
Change Interval	Reclining Front Seats
Checking	Recreational Towing

Refrigerant	Distance Setting (ACC Only)
Remote Sound System (Radio) Controls .165	Mode Setting (ACC Only)
Remote Starting System	Resume
Replacement Bulbs	Speed Control (Cruise Control)
Reporting Safety Defects	Starting
Restraint, Head	Remote
	Steering
Schedule, Maintenance	Tilt Column
Seat Belt	Wheel, Heated
	Wheel, Tilt
Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchor-	Steering Wheel Audio Controls
age	Steering Wheel Mounted Sound System
Seat Belt Maintenance	Controls
Seat Belts	Stow `N Go (Fold in Floor) Seats 48
Adjustable Shoulder Belt	STOW N VAC
Adjustable Upper Shoulder Anchorage .23	Stuck, Freeing
Pretensioners	
Reminder	Supplemental Restraint System - Air Bag24
Seats	T1 . C . C1
Adjustment	Telescoping Steering Column
Fold in Floor (Stow `n Go)48	Temperature Control, Automatic
Heated	(ATC)
Memory	Text Messaging
Power	Tilt Steering Column
Reclining	Tires
Seatback Release	Air Pressure
Stow `N Go (Fold in Floor)	Changing
Tilting	Compact Spare
Security Alarm	General Information
Security Alarm	Jacking
Selection Of Coolant (Antifreeze)222	Spare Tire
Shifting	Towing
Automatic Transmission	Disabled Vehicle
Signals, Turn	Guide
	Recreational
Siri	Weight
Sirius Satellite Radio	Towing Vehicle Behind A Motorhome
Traffic & Weather	Trailer Towing Guide
SIRIUS Travel Link	Trailer Weight
SmartBeams	Transmission
Sound Systems (Radio)	Automatic
Spare Tire	Fluid
Spark Plugs	Maintenance
Specifications	Transmitter, Garage Door Opener
Fuel (Gasoline)	
Oil	(HomeLink)
Speed Control	Turn Signals
Accel/Decel	LICIC
Accel/Decel (ACC Only)	UCI Connector
Cancol	

Uconnect	Vacuum
Access	STOW N \
Account	Vehicle User C
Maintaining Your Account	ICON Sym
Registration	In Vehicle H
Remote Features	IVH
Using Access	Navigation
Via Mobile Apps	Operating
Uconnect 5.0	Searching (
Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV	Ventilated
Helpful Tips For Bluetooth	Via Mobile Ap
Phonebook	Uconnect
Transfer Ongoing Call Between Handset	Voice Comma
And Vehicle	voice Comma
Voice Recognition Tips	\/D
Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV Voice Recognition	Voice Recogni
Voice Texting	
Uconnect Access	<b>NA</b>
APP	Washer
In Vehicle Features	Adding Flu
Purchase Apps	Washing Vehic
Vehicle Health Alert	Wheel And W
Yelp	Wheel And W
Uconnect (Hands-Free Phone)	Wind Buffetine
Making A Phone Call	Windshield W
Receiving A Call	Fluid
Uconnect Phone	Windshield Wi
Uconnect Voice Command .109, 110, 111, 112,	Wiper Blade R
113, 114, 115, 129, 149	Wipers, Interm
Universal Consumer Interface (UCI)	Wrecker Towin
Connector	
Universal Transmitter	
USB Port	
Using Access	
Uconnect	

Vacuum
STOW N VAC
Vehicle User Guide
ICON Symbol Glossary
In Vehicle Help
IVH
Navigation
Operating Instructions
Searching User Guide
Ventilated
Via Mobile Apps
Uconnect
Voice Command109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114,
115, 129, 149
Voice Recognition System (VR) .109, 110, 111,
112, 113, 114, 115, 129, 149, 150
Washer
Adding Fluid
Washing Vehicle
Wheel And Wheel Trim
Wheel And Wheel Trim Care
Wind Buffeting
Windshield Washers
Fluid
Windshield Wiper Blades
Wiper Blade Replacement
Wipers, Intermittent
Wrecker Towing

_
_
 _
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
—
_
_
_
_


_
_
 _
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_
_



This guide has been prepared to help you get quickly acquainted with your new Chrysler Brand Vehicle and to provide a convenient reference source for common questions. However, it is not a substitute for your Owner's Manual. For complete operational instructions, maintenance procedures and important safety messages, please consult your Owner's Manual, Navigation/Uconnect Manuals and other Warning Labels in your vehicle. Not all features shown in this guide may apply to your vehicle. For additional information on accessories to help personalize your vehicle, visit mopar.com (U.S.), mopar.ca (Canada) or your local Chrysler brand dealer.

DRIVING AND ALCOHOL: Drunken driving is one of the most frequent causes of collisions. Your driving ability can be seriously impaired with blood alcohol levels far below the legal minimum. If you are drinking, don't drive. Ride with a designated non-drinking driver, call a cab, a friend, or use public transportation.

#### WARNING!

Driving after drinking can lead to a collision. Your perceptions are less sharp, your reflexes are slower, and your judgment is impaired when you have been drinking.

Never drink and then drive.













Whether it's providing information about specific product features, taking a tour through your vehicle's heritage, knowing what steps to take following an accident, or scheduling your next appointment, we know you'll find the app an important extension of your Chrysler vehicle. Simply download the app, select your make and model and enjoy the ride. To get this app, go directly to the App Store or Google Play and enter the search keyword "Chrysler" (U.S. market only).

Chrysler.com/EN/Owners provides special offers tailored to your needs, customized vehicle galleries, personalized service records and more. To get this information, just create an account and check back often.

Download a FREE electronic copy of the Owner's Manual or Warranty Booklet by visiting: www.chrysler.com/en/owners/manuals or www.chrysler.com/en/warranty (U.S.); www.owners.mopar.ca/en (Canada).

chrysler.com/pacifica (U.S.) chrysler.ca/pacifica (Canada)

©2016 FCA US LLC. All Rights Reserved. Chrysler is a registered trademark of FCA US LLC.



17RU-926-AA • PACIFICA
THIRD EDITION • USER GUIDE